



STELVIO

OWNER HANDBOOK

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing an Alfa Romeo.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses. Please take your time to familiarise with all the dynamic features of your car.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your vehicle and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Alfa Romeo.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Alfa Romeo over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find the description of the Services that Alfa Romeo offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new car and the service provided by the people at Alfa Romeo.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

IMPORTANT

This Owner Handbook describes all car versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information related to the version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (*where provided*).

All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way.

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING



Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage vital components of the supply system.

Diesel engines: refuel only with Diesel fuel motor vehicles conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.

For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the vehicle" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STARTING THE ENGINE



Make sure that the electric parking brake is engaged and that the transmission is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and then press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electric system can support the required load.

SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

“CYBERSECURITY” DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

CHANGES/ALTERATIONS TO THE CAR

WARNING

WARNING Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.


ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the vehicle, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. radio, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose personnel will check whether the vehicles's electrical system is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful battery.

WARNING Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label :

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

WARNING Traffic police may not allow the vehicle on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the vehicle. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

Alfa Romeo S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by Alfa Romeo S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES

Radio transmitter equipment (car mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof.

Transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body.

As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS, LTE), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone Manufacturer.

WARNING The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

WARNING If mobile phones/laptops/smartphones/tablets are inside the car and/or close to the electronic key, a reduced performance of the Passive Entry/Keyless Start system may occur.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be understood as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be specified as appropriate in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle safety;



environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number.

That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

MULTIMEDIA CONTENT



The description of some features of the car is completed by video support. To view the contents:

- check availability on your mobile device of an app for reading QR codes;
- scan the QR code located at the relevant topic using your mobile device;
- access the video content.

NOTE The multimedia content is only available in some languages.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



READ THE USER'S
MANUAL



DO NOT TOUCH WITH
HANDS



IT CAN START
AUTOMATICALLY ALSO
WITH ENGINE OFF



PROTECT YOUR EYES



DO NOT OPEN THE CAP
WHEN THE ENGINE IS
HOT



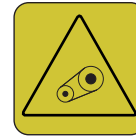
DO NOT OPEN: HIGH
PRESSURE GAS



KEEP CHILDREN AT A
DISTANCE



BURSTING



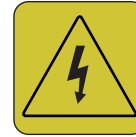
MOVING PARTS KEEP
PARTS OF YOUR BODY
AND CLOTHES AWAY



DO NOT APPROACH
FLAMES



CORROSIVE LIQUID



HIGH VOLTAGE

GRAPHICAL INDEX



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR



KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL



SAFETY



STARTING AND DRIVING



IN AN EMERGENCY



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



CONTENTS

ABC

FRONT VIEW



03016V0088EM

1 HEADLIGHTS

- Bulb types 216
- Bulb replacement 216

2 WHEELS

- Rims and tyres provided 286
- Tyre pressure 288
- Tire Repair Kit 230

3 DOOR MIRRORS

- Adjustment 25

4 DOORS

- Central opening/closing 37

5 CHECKING LEVELS

- Checking levels 251

6 WINDSCREEN WIPERS

- Operation 45



ABC

FRONT VIEW (QUADRIFOGLIO VERSIONS)



2

03016V0087EM

1 HEADLIGHTS

- Bulb types 216
- Bulb replacement 216

2 WHEELS

- Rims and tyres provided 286
- Tyre pressure 288
- Tire Repair Kit 230

3 DOOR MIRRORS

- Adjustment 25

4 DOORS

- Central opening/closing 37

5 CHECKING LEVELS

- Checking levels 251

6 WINDSCREEN WIPERS

- Operation 45



3

03026V0088EM

- 1 REAR LIGHTS**
 - Exterior lights 216
- 2 LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT**
 - Opening/closing 59



ABC

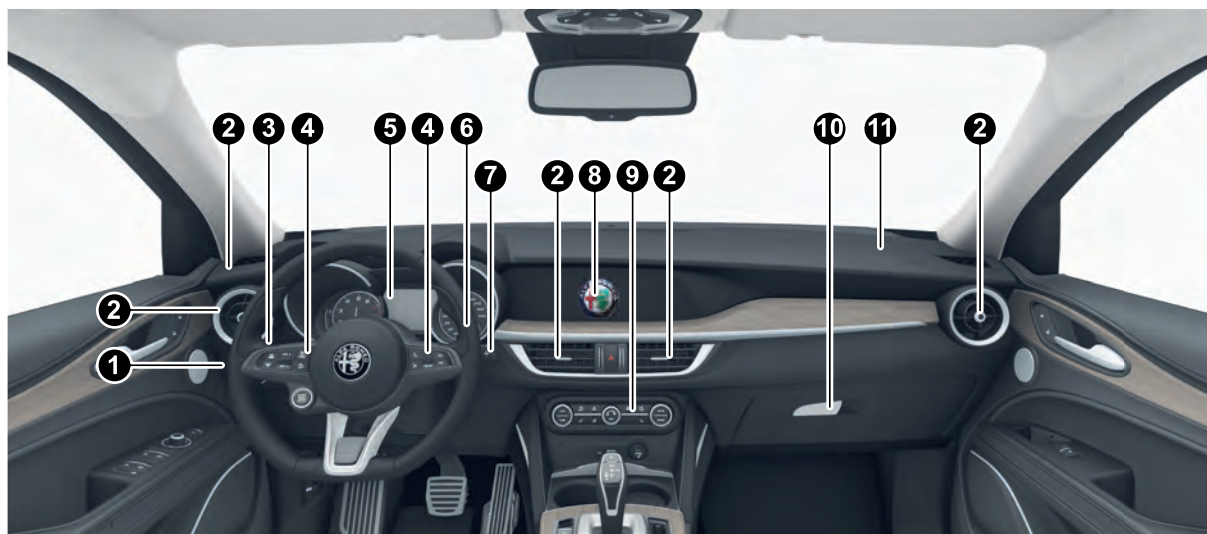
REAR VIEW (QUADRIFOGLIO VERSIONS)



4

03026V0087EM

- ❶ REAR LIGHTS
 - Exterior lights 216
- ❷ LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT
 - Opening/closing 59



5

03036V0088EM

1 LIGHT SWITCH

Exterior lights 38

2 AIR VENTS

Climate control system 47

3 LEFT STALK

Main beam headlights 40

Direction indicators 41

4 STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

Cruise Control 162

Active Cruise Control 164

5 INSTRUMENT PANEL

Control panel and on-board instruments 70

6 STEERING WHEEL

Adjustments 35

Front airbags 139

7 RIGHT STALK

Window washing 45

8 CONNECT

9 CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Automatic dual-zone climate control system 48

10 GLOVE COMPARTMENT

Opening/ closing 63

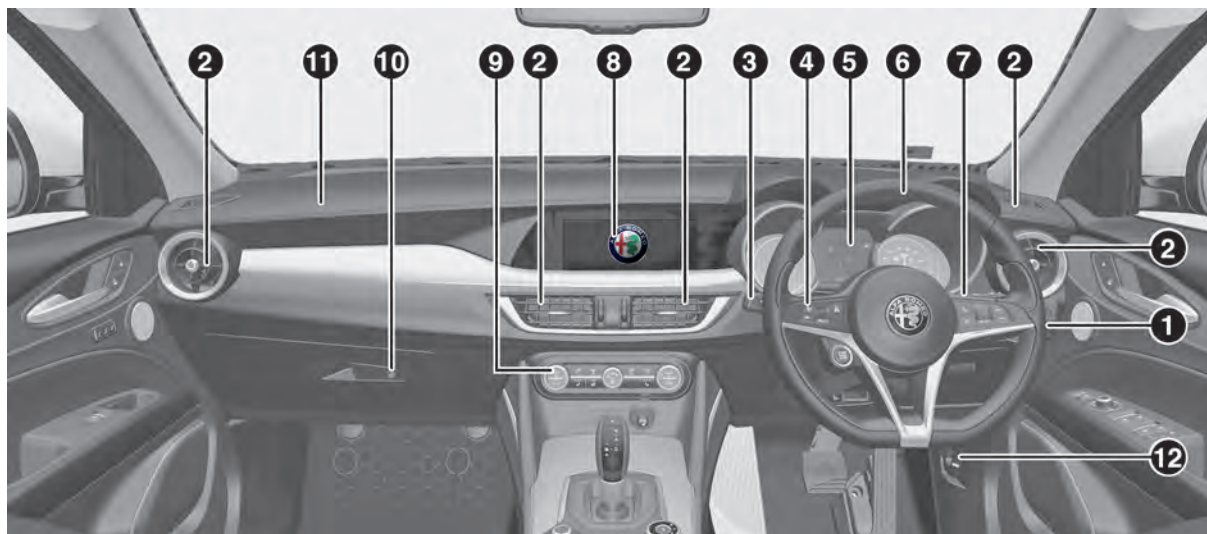
11 PASSENGER-SIDE AIR BAG

Description 139



ABC

DASHBOARD (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE VERSION)



6

03036V0004EM

- 1** LIGHT SWITCH
 - Exterior lights 38
- 2** AIR VENTS
 - Climate control system 47
- 3** LEFT STALK
 - Main beam headlights 40
 - Direction indicators 41
- 4** STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS
 - Cruise Control 162
 - Active Cruise Control 164

- 5** INSTRUMENT PANEL
 - Control panel and on-board instruments 70
- 6** STEERING WHEEL
 - Adjustments 35
 - Front airbags 139
- 7** RIGHT STALK
 - Window washing 45
- 8** CONNECT

- 9** CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM
 - Automatic dual-zone climate control system 48
- 10** GLOVE COMPARTMENT
 - Opening/closing 63
- 11** PASSENGER-SIDE AIR BAG
 - Description 139



7

03046V0088EM

1 SEATS	
□ Adjustments	29
2 ELECTRIC WINDOWS / ELECTRIC DOOR MIRRORS	
□ Electric windows	55
□ Electric door mirrors control	37
□ Tailgate opening control	60
3 TRANSMISSION	
□ Using the transmission	151
4 HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS	
□ Operation	210

5 Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM	
□ Operation	155



ABC

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.
The handbook that you are reading simply and directly
explains how it is made and how it works.
That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on
board, so that you can see immediately what is described here
for yourself.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

THE KEYS	20
IGNITION DEVICE	22
ENGINE IMMOBILIZER	23
ALARM SYSTEM	24
DOORS	25
SEATS	29
HEAD RESTRAINTS	34
STEERING WHEEL	35
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS	36
EXTERIOR LIGHTS	38
INTERIOR LIGHTS	42
WINDSCREEN WIPER	45
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM	47
ELECTRIC WINDOWS	55
ELECTRIC SUNROOF	56
BONNET	57
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT TAILGATE	58
INTERIOR FITTINGS	63
WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)	65
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS	66

THE KEYS

ELECTRONIC KEY



The vehicle is equipped with an electronic key with a Keyless Start function fig. 8, provided in duplicate.




8

0401650010EM

OPERATION

Unlocking the doors and the tailgate

Briefly press the  button: unlocking of doors and tailgate, timed switching-on of internal lights and single flashing of direction indicators (if activated from the Connect system).

When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver side front door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the tailgate.

It is however possible to change the current setting through the Connect


system menu, so that the system unlocks:

- all doors on the first press of the remote control button;
- only the driver door on the first press of the remote control button (where provided);
- the tailgate, "independently" or "with doors".

Moreover, from the Connect system you can activate or deactivate the flashing of the direction indicators upon locking/unlocking the doors and activate the "Greeting Lights" function (dipped beam headlights and direction indicators switch on) upon unlocking the doors. For further information, see paragraph "Settings" in the "Connect" booklet.

The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

Door and tailgate locking

Briefly press the  button: locking of doors and tailgate, timed switching-off of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (if activated from Connect system).


If one or more doors are open, the doors are locked and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock


again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.

The doors can always be locked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.


Automatic window opening/closing function

(where provided)

Prolonged pressing of button : open all windows.

Prolonged pressing of button : close all windows.

Tailgate opening

Rapidly press the  button twice to open the tailgate remotely. The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the tailgate has been opened.

REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY



To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- Press in the points shown fig. 9 and slide the cover off downwards.



9

0401650002EM

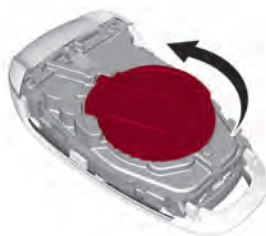
- ❑ Remove the key insert from its housing fig. 10.



10

0401650003EM

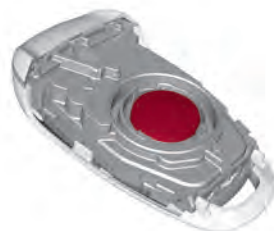
- ❑ Remove the battery cap fig. 11 rotating it anticlockwise.



11

0401650004EM

- ❑ Remove the battery from its housing fig. 12 and replace it with a new one of the same type.



12

0401650005EM

Proceed in reverse order to reassemble the key.

WARNING The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

To guarantee that the engine starts and the vehicle operates correctly, use only electronic keys specifically coded for the vehicle's electronics.

If an electronic key is coded for a vehicle, it cannot be used on any other vehicle.

Duplicating keys

If you need a new electronic key, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.



IMPORTANT

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



IMPORTANT

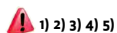
1) Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.



ABC

IGNITION DEVICE

OPERATION



To activate the starter switch fig. 13 the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment.



13

04026V0001EM

The ignition device has the following possible states:


- STOP: engine off, steering locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ON (button pressed only): all electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal;
- AVV: engine starting. This state can be selected by pressing the starter button once with the brake pedal pressed.

NOTE With the starter switch ON, if 30 minutes pass with P (Park) mode engaged and the engine stopped, the starter switch will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE With the engine running, it is possible to go away from the car taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The vehicle will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

WARNING If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

The  symbol on the instrument panel will remain on, indicating that the steering must be initialised. To do this, turn the steering wheel from one end to the other and bring it back to the centre position within 30 seconds from starting the engine. If any red warning lights on the instrument panel remain lit, stop the engine, wait for at least 5 seconds and repeat the starting procedure described above.

STARTING WITH FLAT KEY BATTERY

If the remote control battery is flat, proceed as follows to start the vehicle:

- lift the front armrest;
- lay the key on the indicated spot, positioning as shown in fig. 14.



14

04026S0995EM

STEERING LOCK

(where provided)

Activation

The steering lock is engaged when the driver door is opened with the ignition device button at STOP.

Deactivation

The steering lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.



WARNING

- 1)** Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the car.
- 2)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.
- 3)** Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the handbrake. Activate mode P (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.
- 4)** For versions equipped with the Keyless Start system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the car with the ignition device in ON position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the car.
- 5)** If the starter switch has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.

ENGINE IMMOBILIZER

The Engine Immobilizer system prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle preventing to start the engine.


The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.

When the ignition device is set to ON, the Engine Immobilizer system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the Engine Immobilizer system enables engine starting.


When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the Engine Immobilizer system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to ON; if it is still blocked, try with the other

keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT NOTES

Do not tamper with the Engine Immobilizer system. Any modifications/alterations could cause the protection function to be deactivated.

The Engine Immobilizer system is not compatible with certain aftermarket remote starting systems. The use of these devices could cause problems when starting and the deactivation of the protection function.

All keys provided with the car have been programmed in accordance with the electronics on the car itself.

Each key has its own code which must be stored by the system's control unit. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have new keys (up to 8) stored with a code.



ABC

ALARM SYSTEM

(where provided)

ALARM ACTIVATION

The alarm goes off in the following cases:


- ❑ wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/boot (perimeter protection);
- ❑ operation of starting device with a key which is not validated;
- ❑ cutting of the battery leads;
- ❑ movement inside the passenger compartment (volumetric protection, where provided);
- ❑ anomalous lifting/tilting of the car (anti-lift protection, where provided).

Activation of the alarm triggers the acoustic warning and the direction indicators.

WARNING The function is ensured by the Engine Immobilizer system, which is automatically activated when you get out of the vehicle taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.

WARNING The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

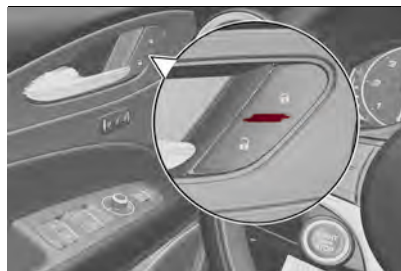
SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the car and press and release button . The alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button, located

on the door external handle. For further information see the "Passive Entry" item in the "Doors" paragraph.



Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and enables door locking.

acoustic warning and enables door locking. With the alarm on, the warning lights on the door handle trims remain on continuously fig. 15.



15


04046V0001EM

If a second acoustic signal is emitted after the alarm is switched on, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the  button. Check that the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed properly and then reactivate the system by pressing the .

If the alarm emits an acoustic signal even when the doors, tailgate and luggage compartment are closed properly, a

system fault has occurred: in this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the  button. The following actions are performed:

- ❑ two brief flashes of the direction indicators (where provided);
- ❑ two brief acoustic signals (where provided);
- ❑ doors are unlocked.

The alarm can also be disengaged by the holder of the key, by grasping one of the front handles. For further information see the "Passive Entry" item in the "Doors" paragraph.

WARNING The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

VOLUMETRIC/ANTI-LIFTING PROTECTION

(where provided)

To ensure the correct operation of the protection, completely close the side windows.

To exclude the function, press button fig. 16 before activating the alarm.

When the function is disabled, this is indicated by the LED on the button flashing for several seconds.



16

0404650002EM

DISARMING THE ALARM


To completely disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of car inactivity), lock the doors by turning the metal insert, found inside the electronic key, in the door lock.


DOORS

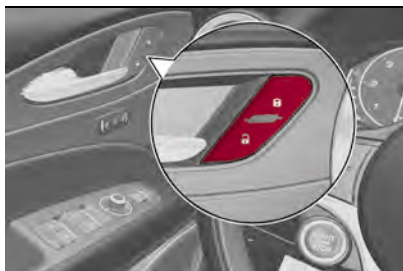
LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

Central locking/unlocking

If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) ("Auto relock" function active).

Press the button on the driver side , passenger side fig. 17 or rear (where provided) door panel trims to lock the doors.

With the doors locked, press the  button on the front door panel trims to unlock them.




17


04056V0001EM

LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the  button on the key.

In any case, the doors can be locked with all the doors closed and the tailgate

open. When the button  on the key is pressed, all the locks are closed, including that of the open tailgate. The latter will be locked when it is closed.



Door unlocking from the outside

Press the button  on the key.

Locking/unlocking doors from the outside in an emergency

If the battery is flat or the remote control is faulty, you can lock/unlock the doors from the outside by inserting and rotating the metal insert (available inside the electronic key) in the lock of the driver side door.

PASSIVE ENTRY

(where provided)



The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the tailgate.

The system enables the doors (or the tailgate) to be locked/unlocked without pressing any buttons on the electronic key.

The key is detected only after the system recognizes the presence of a hand in one of the front handles. If the detected key is valid, the doors and the tailgate are unlocked (the elements that open depend on the Connect system settings).



ABC

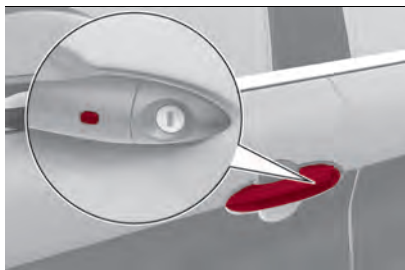
Where the function is provided, grasping the handle of the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only, or all the doors, depending on the mode set in the Connect system.

WARNING If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.

Door locking

To lock the doors, proceed as follows:

- ❑ make sure that you have the electronic key and are close to the driver or passenger side door handle;
- ❑ press the "door locking" button fig. 18 on the handle: this will lock all the doors and the tailgate. Locking the doors will also activate the alarm (where provided).




18

0405S0003EM

WARNING After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be

unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.

The car doors and tailgate can anyway be locked pressing button  on the electronic key or on the inner door panel.

Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work, e.g. because its battery is flat or the car battery is flat, the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.

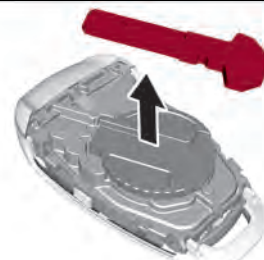
To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

- ❑ Press in the points shown fig. 19 and slide the cover off downwards.
- ❑ remove the key insert from its housing fig. 20;
- ❑ insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door.



19

04016S0002EM



20


04016S0003EM

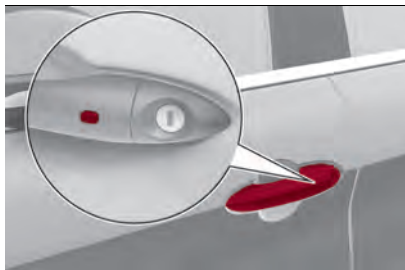
NOTE The metal insert of the key has no forced insertion direction and can be inserted indifferently in the lock.

IMPORTANT NOTES

To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the car accidentally, the Passive Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function.

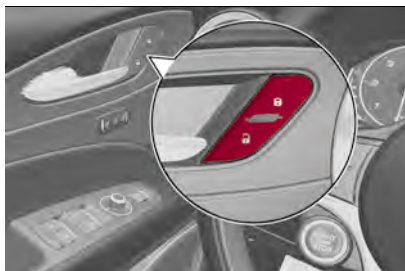
If one of the car doors is open and the "door lock" button fig. 21 is pressed located on the front door handles, or the

button  in the door panel inner trim fig. 22, once all the doors are closed, the car checks the inside and outside of the car to check for the presence of enabled electronic keys.



21

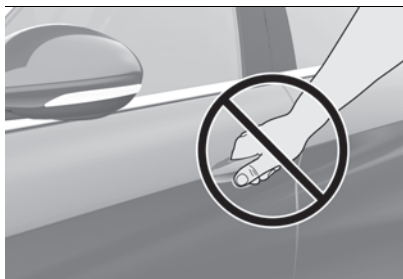
04056S0003EM



22

04056V0001EM


Do not push the lock/unlock door button fig. 21 and push the handle simultaneously (see fig. 23).



23

04056S0004EM

If one of the electronic keys is detected inside the vehicle and no other active electronic key is detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry function automatically unlocks all the vehicle doors and operates the direction indicators.

If, on the contrary, one or more electronic keys are inside the passenger compartment, pressing the button  on the remote control the keys inside the passenger compartment are temporarily disabled.

The vehicle will **not unlock** the doors if one of the following situations is present:

- ❑ an unauthorized electronic key close to the vehicle has been detected outside.

If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the Connect system, the protections to avoid leaving accidentally the electronic key inside the car are deactivated.

Boot access

Approach the tailgate with a valid electronic key and press the opening button fig. 24 to access the luggage compartment.




24

04056V0005EM

WARNING If the electronic key is inadvertently forgotten inside the luggage compartment and an attempt is made to close it from the outside, the tailgate will not lock unless another electronic key is recognised outside and close to the vehicle. With the doors locked, if only the tailgate is unlocked and a key is detected inside when it is locked again, the tailgate will be unlocked again and the lights will flash twice.


WARNING Before driving make sure the tailgate is closed correctly.

Tailgate locking

The car's tailgate may still be locked by pressing the  button on the electronic



ABC

key, by pressing the door lock button on the external handles or by pressing the  button on the car's door panel.

System activation/deactivation

The Passive entry system can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system.

POWER LOCK


(where provided)



This safety device inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

It thereby prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment, serving as an obstacle to break-in attempts (e.g. broken window). We recommend that you activate the device each time you park your car.

Activating the device


The device is enabled on all the doors by pressing the  button on the key twice quickly.

The direction indicators flash 3 times to let you know that the device is active.

If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the device will not activate, thus preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the vehicle through, and then closing, the open door.

Deactivating the device

The device disengages automatically:



- when the doors are unlocked (pressing button  on the key with remote control);
- when the ignition device is set to ON.

CHILD SAFETY DEVICE



This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device fig. 25 can be engaged only with the doors open:

- position : device engaged (door locked);
- position : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

WARNING The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child safety device is engaged.



25

04056S0007EM

UNLOCKING THE DOORS WITH A FLAT BATTERY

Proceed as follows to unlock the doors if the vehicle battery is flat.

Rear doors and passenger door

Proceed as follows:

- insert the metal insert of the electronic key in the release device housing fig. 26;





26

04056S0008EM

- turn the key clockwise for the right door locks or anticlockwise for the left door locks;

- remove the key from the housing.

Proceed in one of the following ways to realign the door lock device (only when the battery charge has been restored):

- press the  button on the electronic key;
- press the  button on the door panel;
- open by inserting the key insert in the driver's door lock;

□ operate the internal door handle.

WARNING For the rear doors, if the child lock device was engaged and the previously described locking procedure carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the lock release device. To open the door, the outside handle must be used. The door central locking/unlocking buttons are not deactivated when the emergency lock is engaged.



WARNING

6) Once the Power Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the car. Before getting out of the car, please therefore check that there is no-one left inside.

7) NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission lever.

8) Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.



IMPORTANT

2) Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the boot is locked, to prevent forgetting the key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.

3) The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

SEATS

The front seats can be adjusted so as to ensure maximum comfort for the occupants.

Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim.

It must also be possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.

FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT



9)



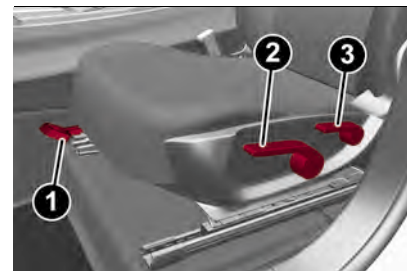
4)

Longitudinal adjustment



10)

Lift lever (1) fig. 27 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



27

04066V0001EM

WARNING Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment

Adjust lever (2) fig. 27 up or down until the required height is reached.

WARNING Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Backrest angle adjustment

Use lever (3) fig. 27 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

Folding the backrest forward (where provided)

The front passenger seat can be folded



ABC

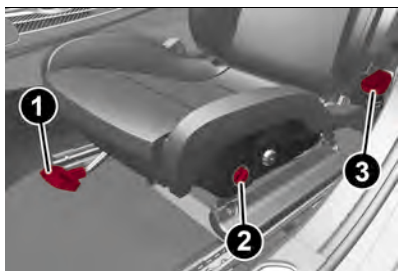
forward by operating lever (3) fig. 27. During this operation, accompany the backrest down with your free hand. Folding the backrest down further increases the size of the load compartment.

"SPARCO" SPORT CARBONSHELL SEATS

(where provided)

Longitudinal adjustment

Lift lever (1) fig. 28 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



28

04066S0002EM

WARNING Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment

(electrical)

Press the button (2) fig. 28 up or down until the required height is reached.

Backrest angle adjustment

Use lever (3) fig. 28 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

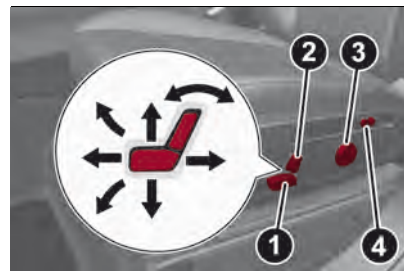
ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS



NOTE The conformation of the seats may vary according to the versions.

The buttons for electrical seat adjustment are on the outer side of the seat, near the floor.

These buttons can be used to adjust the height, the lengthwise position in relation to the vehicle and the angle of the backrest.



29

04066V0003EM

Height adjustment

Use the rear part of the switch (1) fig. 29 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

Longitudinal adjustment

Push switch (1) fig. 29 forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

Backrest angle adjustment

Push switch (2) fig. 29 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

Electric lumbar adjustment

Use the joystick (3) fig. 29 to operate the lumbar area device to obtain maximum driving comfort.

Operating the following parts of the joystick:

- top*: inflates the cushion;
- bottom*: deflates the cushion;
- front*: inflates the upper part of the cushion;
- rear*: inflates the lower part of the cushion.

WARNING The electrical adjustment is only allowed when the ignition device is turned on and for about 2 minutes after it is turned to STOP. The seat can also be moved after opening/closing the door for about 2 minutes; car locking/unlocking or switching on of the centre front ceiling light.

Seat angle adjustment (tilting)

(where provided)

The seat angle can be set to four positions. Lift or lower the front of

control (1) fig. 29 to move the front of the seat in the corresponding direction. Release control (1) when the seat has reached the desired position.

Backrest width adjustment

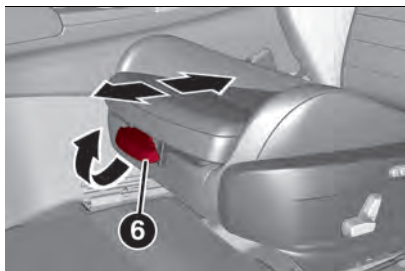
(where provided)

Push the switches (4) fig. 29 to adjust the width of the backrest by means of the lateral padding.

Seat cushion extension

(where provided)

Lift the lever (6) fig. 30 and push the front of the cushion forward or back. It can move a few centimetres.



30

0406650017EM

Memorising driver's seat positions

The buttons (5) fig. 31 allow you to store and recall three different driver's seat positions.

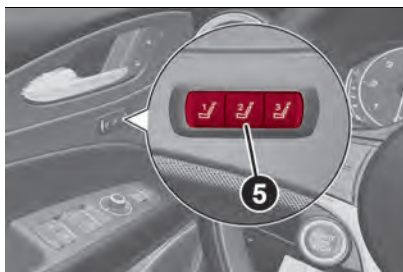
You can store and recall for 20 minutes with the starter switch in the STOP position or with the starter switch in the

ON position, the engine running and the vehicle moving. The performed position memorisation is confirmed by a beep.

To memorise a seat position, adjust it with the various controls, then press the button where you want to memorise the position for 1.5 seconds.

To memorise the position. When a new seat position is memorised, the previously memorised position on the same button is automatically overwritten.

Recalling a memorised position is also possible for about 3 minutes after the doors are opened and about 1 minute after the engine is stopped. To recall a memorised position, press the relevant button briefly.



31

04066V0015EM

EASY ENTRY FUNCTION

The Easy Entry function is designed to retract the driver side seat automatically by 2.36 in (60 mm) to make it easier for the driver to get in and out of the car.

The movement is activated only if the seat is set to a driving position which is in "front" of the central pillar of the car.

The function is associated with electrically adjustable front seats for each of the three stored positions.

The Easy Entry function can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system.

Activating entrance mode

With the door open and the starter device at STOP, the driver side seat will be in a position retracted by 2.36 in (60 mm) with respect to the driving position set by the user.

When the door is closed and the starter device is in the ON position, the seat will automatically return to the set driving position.

If the seat is moved manually while it is still in retracted position, it will remain in the new set position when the car is entered again.

NOTE If the seat is moved manually while it is still in retracted position, it will remain in the new set position when the car is entered again.

Activating entrance mode

With the door open and the starter device at STOP, the driver side seat will be in a position retracted by 2.36 in (60



ABC

mm) with respect to the driving position set by the user.

When the door is closed and the starter device is in the ON position, the seat will automatically return to the set driving position.

WARNING If the seat is moved manually while it is still in retracted position, it will remain in the new set position when the car is entered again.

Activating exit mode


In order to help the driver get out of the car, the driver side seat will move back by 2.36 in (60 mm) when the ignition device is in STOP mode and the driver side door is opened.

NOTE Pressing any button on the seat memory or control panel will immediately interrupt the automatic positioning function (antipanic function). The operation must be repeated to complete the function.

FRONT AND REAR SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING

(where provided)

Front seats

With ignition device at ON, press the buttons  fig. 32 on the dashboard.




32

04066V010EM

You can select three heating levels:

- "maximum heating": three LEDs lit on the buttons;
- "medium heating": two LEDs lit on the buttons;
- "minimum heating": one LED lit on the buttons.

Rear seats

With the ignition device in the ON position, press the buttons  fig. 33 located in the rear part of the central tunnel to activate the rear seat heating.



33

04046V0002EM

With the ignition device in the ON position and the engine off, you can only select the heat levels: the heating function itself does not operate.

You can select three heating levels:

- "maximum heating": three LEDs lit on the buttons;
- "medium heating": two LEDs lit on the buttons;
- "minimum heating": one LED lit on the buttons.

The heating is at maximum level when the buttons are pressed for the first time: it will decrease to the minimum heating level when the buttons are pressed again.

After selecting one heating level, you need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment.

The seat heating function can also be activated using the Connect system: see the description on the dedicated supplement.

WARNING The electric heating function cannot be activated when the engine off. It only works with the engine running.

WARNING The set heating level is stored when the engine is stopped and is restored if the engine is restarted within a few minutes, otherwise the system will remain off.

REAR SEATS



The rear seats can accommodate two passengers (Quadrifoglio version) or three passengers (other versions).

The seats and the seatbelts are considered as components of the protection system for the vehicle's occupants.

WARNING Refer to the "Passenger protection systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter for the positioning of the seat belts.

SPLIT FOLDING REAR SEAT

The rear seat allows the luggage compartment to be partially (1/3 or 2/3) or totally extended.



34

04066V0005EM

Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)

Extending the right side of the luggage compartment (1/3 of the rear seat) allows you to carry two passengers on the left

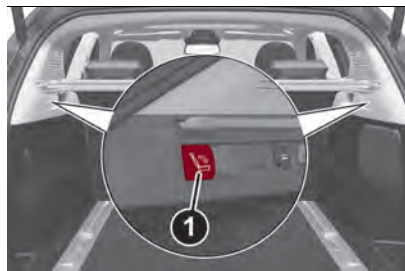
part of the rear seat, while extending the left side (2/3 of the rear seat) allows you to carry one passenger.

Proceed as follows:

completely lower the rear seat head restraints;

place the seatbelt so that it doesn't impede the movement of the backrest while tilting it;

operate the left-hand lever (1), fig. 35 (inside the luggage compartment) to fold down the left side, or the mirror image right-hand lever to fold down the right side of the backrest. It will fold forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting.



35

04066V0009EM

Full expansion of the luggage compartment

Tilting the rear seat completely forwards allows maximum loading volume.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- ❑ place the seatbelts so that they don't impede the movement of the backrest while tilting it;
- ❑ operate the levers (1) fig. 35 to fold down the backrests. They will fold forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrests during the initial stage of tilting.

It is also possible to disengage sections of the rear seat from inside the luggage compartment using one of the two levers located under the rear seat fig. 36. Each lever folds down the section of the backrest on the same side.



36

04066V0007EM

Repositioning the backrests



Move the seatbelts to the side, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not



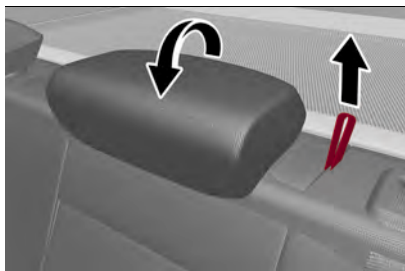
ABC

trapped behind the backrests of the seats, then lift the backrests pushing them back until you hear the locking click on both attachment mechanisms.

Central backrest section tilting

Before tilting the backrest, make sure that the rear central seatbelt is not fastened and that there aren't any objects in the central part of the cushion (if there are any, remove them).

Using the fig. 37 strap, release the central part of the backrest from its housing and tilt it using the head restraint.



37

04066V0008EM

Central backrest section repositioning

Using the head restraint, lift the central portion upwards, accompanying it during its movement, lightly press to make sure that it is properly attached. Make sure that the armrest is properly attached by trying to move it. If it is not attached correctly, repeat the operation.



WARNING

9) All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

10) After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

11) Always make sure that all those on board the car are seated and are wearing their seat belts correctly.

12) Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.



IMPORTANT

4) The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

5) Do not place any kind of items under the electrically adjusted seats as they could impede their movement or otherwise damage the controls.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

ADJUSTMENTS



They are height-adjustable: to adjust them operate as follows.

Upward adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 38 and lower the head restraint.



38

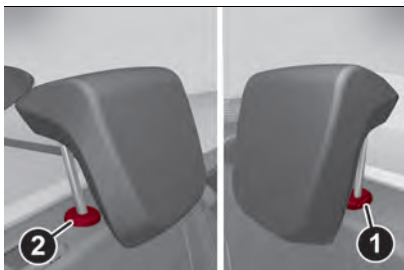
04076V0001EM

REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

The height of the side seats head restraints can be adjusted. The head restraint on the central seat is only removable.

Upward adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 39 and lower the head restraint.



39

04076V0002EM

HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press the button (1), lift the head restraint, then, pressing the device (2) fig. 38 (front head restraints) or (1) and (2) fig. 39 (rear head restraints), remove it.

WARNING Always re-position the rear head restraints if they had been removed before starting to drive normally. Re-fit the rods of the head restraints in their housings, holding buttons (1) and (2) pressed. Then, re-position the head restraints according to your needs.



WARNING

13) Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly. Any removed head restraints must be repositioned correctly, in order to protect the occupants in the event of a collision: follow the instructions above.

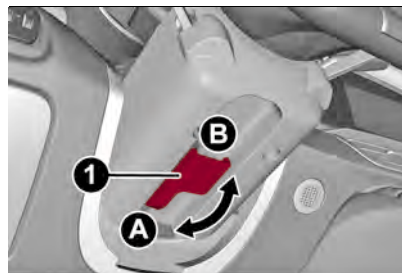
STEERING WHEEL



14) 15) 16) 17) 18)

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.




40

04086V0001EM

To carry out the adjustment move the lever (1) fig. 40 downwards in position (A), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (1) again in position (B).

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING (where provided)

With ignition device at ON, press the button  fig. 41 on the climate control system dashboard.



ABC



41

04066V011EM

When the function is on, the LED on the button switches on.

WARNING If this function is activated with the engine stopped the battery may run down.



WARNING

14) All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine stopped.

15) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

16) People who are insensitive to skin pain due to old age, chronic disease, diabetes, spine cord injury, medical treatment, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions, must be careful when using the steering

wheel heater as it could cause burns even at low temperature, especially if used for long periods.

17) Do not place objects on the steering wheel that may create heat insulation, such as coverings permanently fixed to the steering wheel of any type or material. It may cause the steering wheel heating device to overheat.

18) Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. permanently fixed covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel of the ABSA (Active Blind Spot Assist), LKA (Lane Keeping Assist), TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) or HAS (Highway Assist) systems (where applicable).

REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

REAR-VIEW MIRROR

Operate lever fig. 42 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



42

04106S0001EM

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

An automatic anti-glare device is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 42.

The automatic anti-glare device has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.



43

04106S0002EM

DOOR MIRRORS



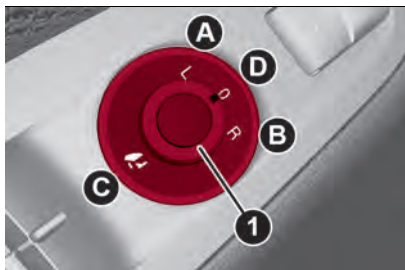
19)

Electric adjustment

The mirrors can only be adjusted with the ignition device at ON.

Select the desired mirror using device (1) fig. 44:

- device in position (A): left mirror selected;
- device in position (B): right mirror selected.



44

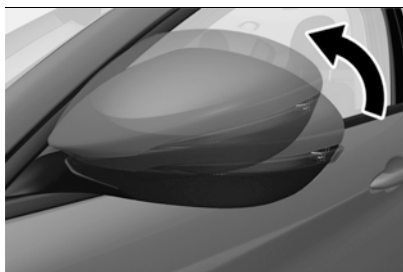
04106V0004EM

To adjust the selected mirror, use device 1 in the four directions.

WARNING Once adjustment is complete, rotate device 1 to position D to prevent accidental movements.

Manual folding

To fold the mirrors move them from the open position to the closed position fig. 45.



45

04106V0005EM

Electric folding

(where provided)

With the device (1) in position (D) move it to position (C) fig. 44. Turn the device (1) again to position (C) to return the mirrors to the driving position.

NOTE In case of involuntary movement of the mirrors (following a crash) beyond the normal operating position, the system will activated an auxiliary realignment cycle when the first opening/closing command is imparted. The mirror will therefore return to the overtravel position which was reached by accident, will fold and then open to the correct position.

If device 1 is turned again during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

Automatic activation

Activating the central door locking system from outside the car automatically folds the mirrors, they return to the driving position when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

If the external mirrors were folded operating on the device 1, they could be returned to the driving position only operating a new control on the device.

Activation/deactivation of the function

The electric mirror folding function can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system menu (the default setting of the function is "Off"). Alternatively, you can choose to open/close the mirrors automatically when opening/closing the doors (using the electronic key or the Passive Entry system, where provided).

WARNING The hand-controlled electric folding operation can be enabled only when the car speed is lower than 30 mph (50 km/h), so they can only be manually controlled up to that speed.

WARNING The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.




ABC

ELECTROCHROMIC EXTERIOR MIRRORS

(where provided)

As well as an inside mirror, an electrochromic mirror is also available on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver. The anti-glare electrochromic function enabling/disabling button fig. 43 is the same for all rear-view mirrors.

ELECTRIC DOOR MIRROR HEATING

Pressing the  button on the air conditioner activates the demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors.



WARNING

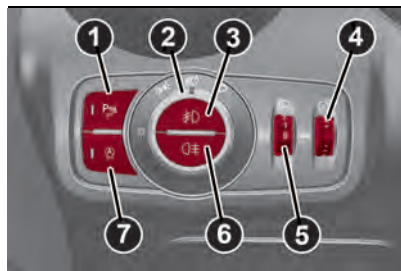
19) As door mirrors are curved, and therefore they may slightly alter the perception of distance.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

LIGHT SWITCH

The following controls are available in the panel on the left of the steering wheel: fig. 46

- (1) - parking sensors deactivation button;
- (2) - side/tail light, daylight running lights, dipped beam headlight switch;
- (3) - fog lights button;
- (4) - ring nut for adjusting the brightness of the instrument panel and the graphics on the control buttons;
- (5) - ring nut for adjusting the headlight alignment (where provided);
- (6) - rear fog lights button;
- (7) - Start&Stop Evo function deactivation button.



46

04126V0001EM

The external lights can be activated only when the ignition device is in position ON, except for the parking lights. See the

"Parking lights" paragraph, in this chapter for more information.

The instrument panel and the various controls on the dashboard will be lit up when the exterior lights are switched on.

AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

This is implemented by an infrared LED sensor on the windscreen that works in conjunction with the rain sensor. It is able to detect variations in the outside light level based on the light sensitivity set through the Connect system.

The dusk sensor sensitivity can be adjusted according to 3 levels: level 1=minimum sensitivity, level 2=average sensitivity, level 3=maximum sensitivity.


The higher the sensitivity set, the lesser is the external light variation needed to switch the lights on (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset the headlights come on earlier than levels 1 and 2).

Function activation


Turn the light switch to the  position.

WARNING The function can only be activated with the ignition device at ON.

Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the light switch to a position other than .

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

Turn the light switch to  to switch on the side lights, the lights on the

instrument panel and the dipped beam headlights.

The ☹ warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (D.R.L.) AND SIDE LIGHTS (Daytime Running Lights)

(where provided)



20) 21)

With the ignition device turned to ON and the light switch turned to position ☺ the daytime running lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off.

Where provided, when the direction indicators are activated, the corresponding DRL will be dimmed (on 35W Bi-Xenon Headlamps, the DRL will be turned off), until the direction indicators are deactivated.

Where provided, the DRL can be activated/deactivated from Connect system, by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main MENU: "Settings", "Lights" and "Daytime Running Lights".

WARNING For markets where DRL use is not required, these lights work as side lights and they are switched on and off jointly with the main beam headlights.

FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

The fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

Press the ☺ button to turn on the fog lights with side lights and dipped beam headlights on.

To turn off the fog lights, press the ☺ button again or turn the switch to the ☺ position.

The fog lights are switched on with the dipped beam headlights or DRL on (the latter work as side lights) and are switched on when switching on the main beam headlights but not when the main beam headlights are flashed only.

If the fog lights are not switched off before stopping the engine, the next time the engine is started they will switch on again.

Cornering lights

(where provided)

The fog lights perform cornering function. This function allows to illuminate the road or a corner better by lighting the corresponding fog light.

the cornering function can be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main menu: "Settings", "Lights" and "Cornering Lights".

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

Press the button to switch the light on/off.

Press the ☹ button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. The light can be switched off by pressing the ☹ button again or by switching off the dipped beam headlights.

When the engine is stopped with the rear fog lights on, the next time the engine is started the lights will, however, be off.

PARKING LIGHTS

They are switched on if, within a few seconds from stopping the engine, the light switch is put first in the ☺ position and then the ☹ position. All side lights switch on, if you want to leave only those on one side (right/left) switched on, you need to move the direction indicators control on the position on the side you wish to leave on.

When a front door is opened with the light switch in position ☹ , a tone will be heard to inform the driver that the parking lights are on.

The ☹ warning light switches on in the instrument panel.



ABC

WARNING Turning the ignition switch to ON turns off the parking lights, which were on only on one side.

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

The "Follow Me" function delays the switching off of the headlights after the car has been stopped.

The function can be enabled from the Connect system by selecting the following functions from the main menu in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Follow me"; the side lights and the dipped beam headlights stay on for a time that can be set between 30, 60 and 90 seconds.

Function activation

With the headlights on, take the ignition device to the STOP position: the timer starts when the light switch is turned to the ☺ position.

WARNING To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.

Function deactivation

This function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to ON.

AFS FUNCTION (Adaptive Frontlight System)

(where provided)

This is a system combined with Xenon

headlights (Bi-Xenon Headlamps 35 W version) which directs the main light beam, horizontally and vertically, and continuously and automatically adapts it to the driving conditions round bends/when cornering.

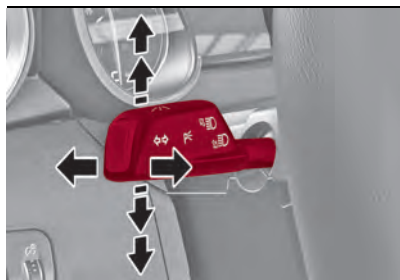
The system directs the light beam to light up the road in the best way, taking into account the speed of the car, the bend/corner angle and the speed of steering.

The adaptive lights are automatically activated when the car is started.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To switch on the fixed main beam headlights, push the left stalk forwards towards the instrument panel fig. 47. The light switch must be turned to ☺ or ☹ .

With main beam headlights on, the warning light/icon on the instrument panel will come on at the same time. ☹



47

0412650020EM

The main beam headlights are switched off by pushing the left stalk forward again. The warning light/icon ☹ switches on in the instrument panel.

Blinking

The flashing of the main beam headlights is activated by pulling the left stalk towards the steering wheel, the lights remain on while you are operating the lever.

Automatic high beam (AHB system) headlights

(where provided)

The AHB system is used to switch the high beam headlights on and off automatically and to adapt the lighting near towns.

Function enabling

This function is enabled using the "Driver Assistance" Menu and then selecting "Comfort" in the Connect system with the light switch turned to position ☺ .


Function activation

The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever) the function is activated (green warning light ☹ or the symbol ☹ comes on the display).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the warning light/icon ☹ will also come on in the instrument panel.

The function activates the high beam headlights when the speed is higher than 25 mph (40 km/h).


When the speed is lower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the function is active, the function switches the main beam headlights off.

If the fixed main beam headlights are operated quickly again (pushing the left stalk towards the instrument panel), the warning light/icon  will switch on in the instrument panel and the main beam headlights will be switched on fixed until the speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h).

When the speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) is exceeded again, the automatic functioning is reactivated.

If the left stalk is pushed again in this condition, to request main beam headlight deactivation, the function deactivates and the main beam headlights switch off.

Function deactivation

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

IMPORTANT NOTES

The correct operation of the automatic high beam function may be influenced by:

- ❑ presence of reflections on road sign surfaces;
- ❑ dim light of other road users (e.g. cyclists or pedestrians);



- ❑ bad weather (rain or fog);
- ❑ presence of dirt on the sensor or obstruction of the sensor;
- ❑ damage to the windscreen or presence of dirt or ice/snow or misting up of the windscreen;
- ❑ presence of vehicles approaching in the opposite direction partially obscured by a central obstacle.



WARNING Make sure that the windscreen is always defrosted and demisted in winter.

DIRECTION INDICATORS

The direction indicators could assume two different flashing strategies: continuous or temporary (Lane Change).

To activate the continuous flashing function, move the left lever until end of stroke (unstable):

- ❑ *up*: right direction signal activated, the warning light  flashes on the instrument panel;
- ❑ *down*: left direction signal activated, the warning light  flashes on the instrument panel.

Warning light  or  will blink on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators turn off automatically when the car is brought back onto a straight course or by moving the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

"Lane Change" function

When you want to signal the change of the driving lane, move the lever until the first impulse (about half stroke).

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 3 flashes and then go out automatically. To turn off the flashing before the end of the cycle, move the lever in the opposite direction until the first click (about half way).

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT **Light beam direction**

The correct aiming of the headlights is important for the comfort and safety of not only the driver but all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

The headlights must be correctly aligned to guarantee the best visibility conditions for all drivers while travelling with headlights on.

Contact a Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the headlights checked and adjusted, if necessary.

On vehicles equipped with manual headlight alignment adjuster, check light beam alignment every time the load or its distribution changes.

Headlight alignment corrector (where provided)

This device is not available on vehicles equipped with Xenon headlights



ABC

(Bi-Xenon Headlamps 35 W version), as these have an automatic alignment correction system.

It only operates with the ignition device at ON.



48

04126V0006EM

Turn the ring (5) fig. 48 to adjust.

- Position 0: one or two people on the front seats;
- Position 1: 4 or 5 occupants;
- Position 2: 4 or 5 occupants + load in the boot;
- Position 3: driver + maximum admissible load stowed only in the luggage compartment

WARNING Check the headlight alignment each time the weight of the load transported changes.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

Dipped beam headlights are adjusted for driving in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased.

42

When travelling in countries with opposite driving direction, to avoid dazzling the drivers on the other side of the road, you need to cover areas of the headlight according to the Highway Code of the country you are travelling in.



WARNING

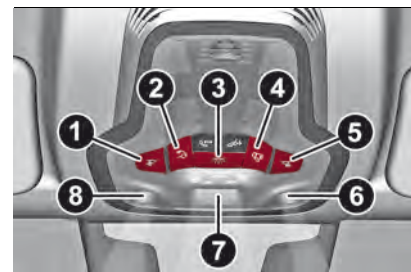
20) The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

21) Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT ROOF LIGHT

- Switch (1) fig. 49 turns light (8) on/off.
- Switch (2) activates/deactivates the rear ceiling buttons.
- Switch (3) turns all lights inside the courtesy lights (front and rear) in the passenger compartment on/off.
- Switch 4 activates or deactivates turning courtesy lights (6), (7) and (8) on/off when the doors are opened/closed. The lights switch on/off gradually.
- Switch (5) turns light (6) on/off.



49

0413650001EM

WARNING Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the ceiling light bulbs are off; this will prevent the battery level from being uselessly drained once the doors are closed. In any case, if a light is left on by mistake, the ceiling light switches off automatically

about 15 minutes after the engine has been switched off.

Ceiling light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the vehicle at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided.

Timing while getting into the car

The roof lights switch on according to the following modes:

- ❑ for a few seconds when the doors are unlocked;
- ❑ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;
- ❑ for a few seconds when the doors are locked.

Timing is interrupted when the ignition device is turned to ON.

Three modes are provided for switching off:

- ❑ when all doors are closed, the three-minute timer will stop and a few-seconds one will start. This timing will stop when the ignition device is turned to ON;
- ❑ when doors are locked (either with remote control or with key inserted on driver side door), the ceiling light switches off;
- ❑ the interior lights are switched off in any case after 15 minutes to preserve battery charge.

Timing while getting out of the car

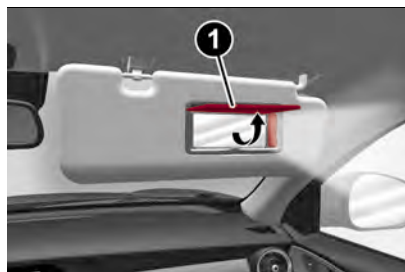
After positioning the starter switch to STOP, the ceiling lights switch on as follows:

- ❑ for a few seconds after the engine stops;
- ❑ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;
- ❑ for a few seconds when one of the doors is closed.

The timing stops automatically when the doors are locked.

Ceiling lights

Behind the driver and passenger sun visor (where provided) a courtesy light is located which illuminates the mirror behind the sun visor itself fig. 50.



50

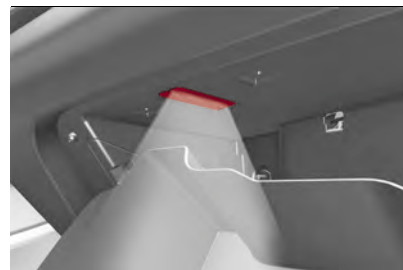
04136V0002EM

The courtesy light switches on automatically by lifting cover (1).

GLOVE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

This light comes on automatically when the glove compartment is opened and switches off when it is closed.

The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition device status.



51

04136V0003EM

INTERIOR AMBIENT LIGHTING

The brightness of the interior passenger compartment lights can be adjusted through the Connect system.

To access the adjustment function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Interior Ambient Lighting". The brightness can be adjusted at seven levels.

DOOR LIGHT

The door light is below the doors fig. 52. This light comes on automatically when the door is opened and switches off when it is closed.



ABC

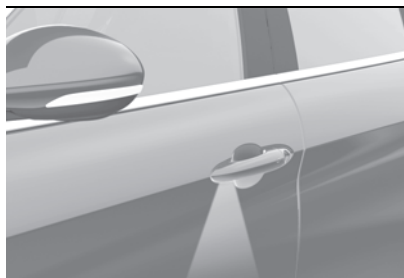
The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition device status.



52

04136V0007EM

On cars equipped with a "Passive entry" system, another light can be found under each external door handle fig. 53.

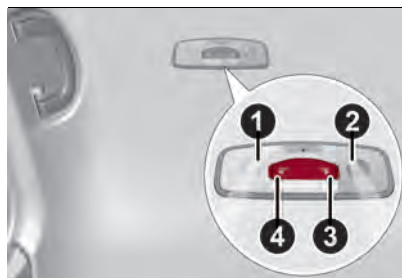


53

04136S0005EM

REAR CEILING LIGHT

The rear courtesy lights buttons are activated or deactivated with button (2) fig. 49 of the front courtesy lights.



54

04136S0004EM

- Switch (3) fig. 54 turns light (2) on/off.
- Switch (4) turns light (1) on/off.

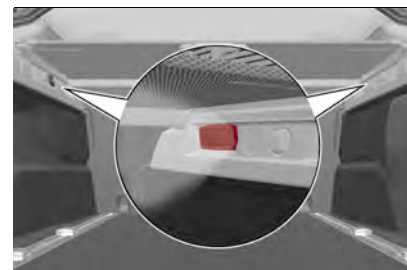
The lights switch on when a door opened. The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if a door is left open. To switch it on again, open another door or close and reopen the same door.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT COURTESY LIGHTS

The luggage compartment features two ceiling lights fig. 55.

The roof lights switch on/off regardless of the position of the ignition switch.

If the boot is left open, the lights will automatically switch off after 15 minutes to preserve the battery life.



55

04136V0006EM

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, operate on the ring fig. 56 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring downwards to decrease it. The control is pulsed so that for every action the level intensity increases/decreases, up to a maximum of seven.



56

04126V0016EM

WINDSCREEN WIPER

The right stalk controls screen wiper/washer operation.

This operates only with the ignition device at ON.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/ WASHER

Operation



The ring fig. 57 can be set to the following positions:

- 0 screen wiper off.
- A rotating the ring nut to the first position activates the first sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- A rotating the ring nut to the second position activates the second sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- rotating the ring nut to the third position activates the first continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.
- rotating the ring nut to the fourth position activates the second continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.



57

04146V0001EM

Move the stalk upwards (it only has unstable positions) to activate the MIST function. It only operates while the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew.

WARNING This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used.

With ring in position • or •, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt its operating speed to the speed of the car.

WARNING Windscreen washer operation is disabled when the outside temperature is below 3°C: no jet will

come out of the windscreen washer nozzles and the windscreen wiper blades will not move.

Rain sensor sensitivity level

Positions •A and •A correspond also to sensitivity level 1 and 2 of the rain sensor.

"Smart washing" function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to activate a washing cycle.

Hold the stalk pulled to activate both the windscreen washer jet and the windscreen wiper with a single movement, until the stalk is released.

RAIN SENSOR

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen fig. 58 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.



58

04146V0002EM



ABC

The sensor has an adjustment range which varies progressively from wiper still (no stroke) when the windscreen is dry, to wiper at 2nd continuous speed (fast continuous operation) with intense rain.

Activation



Turn the ring fig. 57 to position **A** or **↔A** to activate the rain sensor.

Activation of the sensor is signalled by a flick of the wiper, which indicates that the command has been acquired.

The variation in sensitivity during rain sensor operation is also signalled by a flick of the wiper (command acquired and implemented). This stroke is also executed with the windscreen dry.

If the windscreen washer is used with the rain sensor activated, the normal washing cycle is performed, after which the rain sensor resumes its normal automatic operation.

WARNING Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

WARNING With the windscreen wiper ring turned to the **A** or **↔A** position, wiping operates automatically and is disabled when the outside temperature is below 0°C.

Deactivation

Use ring fig. 57 or turn the ignition device to STOP.

In the event of malfunction of the rain sensor whilst it is active, the windscreen wiper operates intermittently at a speed consistent with the sensitivity setting of the rain sensor, regardless of whether there is rain on the glass, while sensor failure is indicated on the display.

The sensor continues to operate and it is possible to set the windscreen wiper to continuous mode **↔** or **↔↔**. The failure indication remains for as long as the sensor is active.

The rain sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the controlled surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.)
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn window wiper blades;
- difference between day and night.



REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER

Engaging reverse gear with the windscreen wiper operating activates a single cycle of the rear window wiper.

Moving the stalk fig. 57 (it only has unstable positions):

- towards the instrument panel* activates the rear window washer

(a brief push activates one washing cycle, keeping the stalk pushed washes continuously until the stalk is released);

downwards (with reverse gear engaged) this activates/deactivates the **continuous** operation of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper;

downwards (with reverse gear **not** engaged) this activates/deactivates **intermittent** operation (with actuating frequency of about 3 seconds) of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper.



WARNING

22) Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.



IMPORTANT

6) Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

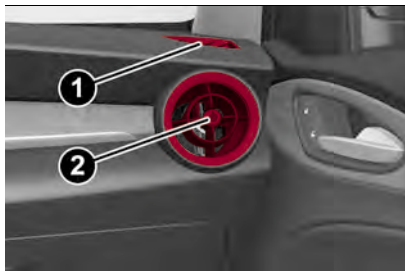
- 7) Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.
- 8) Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.
- 9) Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT AIR DIFFUSERS

Side air diffusers

- (1) fig. 59 - Fixed side air vents.
- (2) fig. 59 - Adjustable side air diffusers:
 - use ring (2) to adjust the vent to the desired position.
 - turn ring (2) to adjust the air flow.



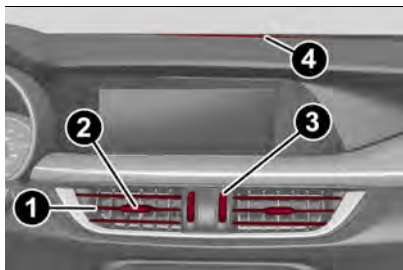
59

04156V0002EM

Central air diffusers

- (1) fig. 60 - Adjustable and directable central air vents
- use device (2) to adjust the diffuser to the desired position.

- turn ring (3) to adjust the air flow.



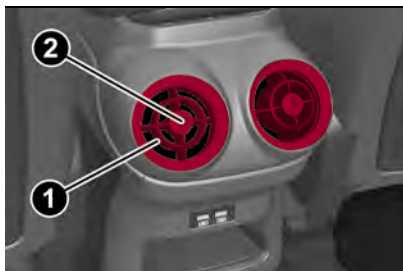
60

04156V0003EM

- (4) - Screen air vent

Rear air diffusers

- (1) fig. 61 - Adjustable and directable rear air vents
- use ring (2) to adjust the vent to the desired position.
- turn ring (2) to adjust the air flow.

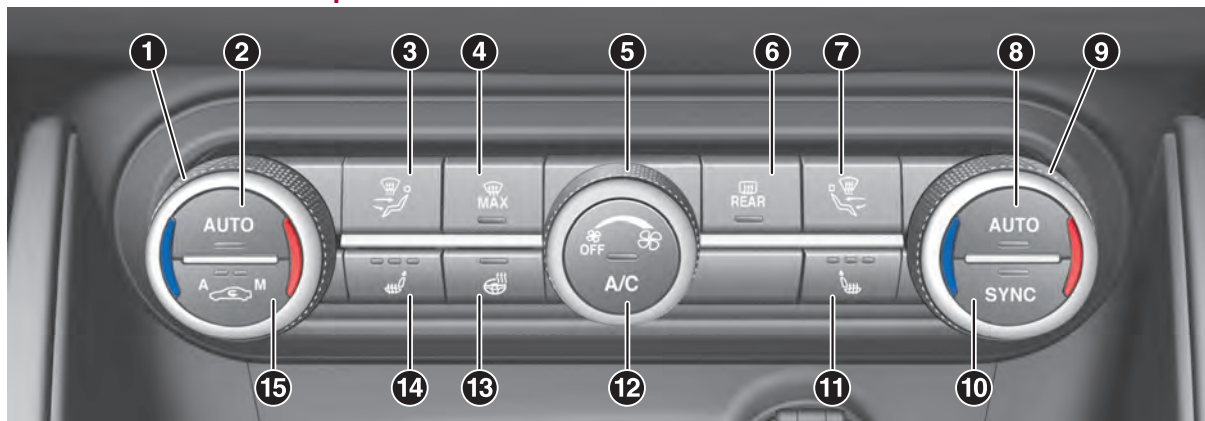


61

04156V0004EM



ABC

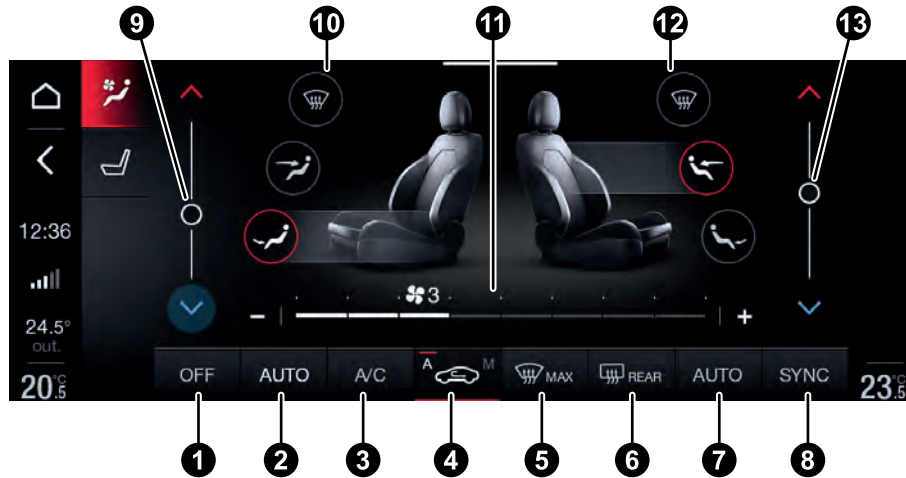
AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM**Controls on the climate control front panel**

62

04156V007EM

1. Driver side temperature adjustment knob
2. Left side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation)
3. Left side air distribution selection button
4. MAX-DEF function activation button (rapid defrosting/demisting);
5. Fan speed adjustment knob
6. Heated rear window on/off button
7. Right side air distribution selection button
8. Right side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation)
9. Right side temperature adjustment knob
10. SYNC function activation button (set temperature alignment) left side/passenger side
11. Right side seat heater activation button; (where provided, see "Seats" paragraph)
12. Climate control compressor on/off button
13. Steering wheel heater activation button; (where provided, see "Steering wheel" paragraph)
14. Left side seat heater activation button; (where provided, see "Seats" paragraph)
15. Internal air recirculation and automatic operation on/off button.

Controls on Connect system display



63

12126V0977EM

1. Climate control system on/off graphic button
2. Driver side AUTO function activation graphic button (automatic operation)
3. Graphic button for turning the climate control system compressor on/off
4. Graphic button for turning internal air recirculation on/off (three "states" available: "OFF" or "Manual" or "Automatic")
5. Graphic button for MAX-DEF function activation/deactivation (rapid defrosting/demisting)
6. Heated rear window on/off graphic button
7. Passenger side AUTO function activation graphic button (automatic operation)
8. Graphic button for activating the SYNC function (alignment of set temperatures) on driver/passenger side
9. Graphic bar for temperature adjustment on driver side
10. Graphic buttons for air distribution selection on driver side
11. Graphic bar for adjusting the fan speed
12. Graphic buttons for air distribution selection on passenger side
13. Graphic bar for temperature adjustment on passenger side



ABC

Description

The automatic dual zone climate control system regulates the air temperature and distribution in the passenger compartment independently for the driver and the passenger.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

NOTE The reference temperature is 71.6°F (22°C) for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- driver/front passenger side air temperature to the side vents;
- driver/front passenger side air distribution to the side vents;
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button is pressed,

except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- recirculation on/off;
- compressor activation/deactivation;
- SYNC function activation;
- heated rear window activation/deactivation.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- driver/passenger side air temperature;
- fan speed (continuous variation);
- driver and passenger air distribution to 7 positions;
- compressor enabling;
- rapid defrosting/ demisting function
- air recirculation;
- heated rear window;
- system deactivation.

Climate control system operating modes

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button

and turn the knobs to set the desired temperatures.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enablement of the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/deactivate the rear window heater, activate the SYNC function, activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons or knobs: the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

AIR CONDITIONER PARAMETERS DISPLAY**Display views on Connect system display**

The air conditioner parameters can be viewed on the Connect system display (see description in dedicated supplement).

Dedicated screens appear on the Connect system display and are activated by pressing or turning the buttons or knobs on the air conditioning display.

Air temperature adjustment

Turn knob 1 or 9 to the right or left to adjust the air temperature in the front left area (knob 1) and in the front right area (knob 9) of the passenger compartment. The set temperatures are shown on the Connect system.

Press the SYNC button to align the air temperature between the two zones.

Turn knob 9 to return to the separate management of air temperatures in the two zones.

Turn the knobs fully clockwise or anticlockwise to activate HI (maximum heating) or LO (maximum cooling) respectively. To deactivate these functions, turn the temperature knob to the desired temperature. All of the vents have the same outlet air temperature.

Air distribution selection

Pressing buttons 3 and 7 for the left side and right sides respectively, you can set one of the 7 possible distribution modes:



Air flow to the windscreen and front side window vents to demist/defrost them.



Air flow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.



Air flow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.



Air flow distributed between footwell vents (hotter air) and central and side dashboard vents (cooler air). This air distribution setting is useful in spring and autumn on sunny days.



Air flow distributed between footwell vents and windscreen and front side window defrosting vents. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed effectively and prevents the windows from misting.



Air flow distribution between windscreen demisting/defrosting vents and side and central dashboard vents. This allows air to be sent to the windscreen in conditions of strong sunlight.



Air flow distribution to all vents on the vehicle.

In AUTO mode, the air conditioner automatically manages the air

distribution. When set manually, the air distribution is indicated by the respective symbols on the Connect system display switching on.

Fan speed adjustment

Turn knob 5 to increase/decrease the fan speed. The speed is displayed by the lighting up of the symbols on the Connect system display.

maximum fan speed = all LEDs lit;

minimum fan speed = one LED lit.

The fan can be excluded by rotating knob 5 to position 0 (all segments on the Connect system display are turned off).

WARNING To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button.

AUTO button

When the AUTO button is pressed (LED on button lit) the climate control system automatically adjusts the following settings in the corresponding zones:

quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment;

climate control compressor;

air recirculation;

cancels any previous manual settings.

This is indicated by the LED on the AUTO button switching on.

Selecting the AUTO function turns on the LED on the compressor on/off switch.



ABC

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed, the LED on the AUTO button switches off to indicate that the climate control system is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

SYNC button

Press the SYNC button (LED on button lit) to align the passenger side air temperature and air distribution management with that of the driver side.

This function makes temperature regulation easier when the driver is travelling alone.


Turn the knob 9 or the button 7 to set the passenger side temperature and return to separate air temperature management.

Air recirculation and AQS (Air Quality System) function

The air recirculation is managed according to the following operating mode:

- ❑ automatic engagement: LED on over label A on button 15;
- ❑ forced on (air circulation always activated): LED on above the label M on button 15;

- ❑ forced deactivation (air recirculation always off with intake of outside air): both LEDs on button 15 are off.

The three operating conditions are obtained by pressing the air recirculation button  15 in sequence.

Enabling the AQS (Air Quality System) function

(where provided)

The AQS function automatically activates internal air recirculation when the outside air is polluted (e.g. in traffic queues and tunnels), when the automatic recirculation function is selected.

At low external temperatures or with high humidity, the automatic function turns off to avoid misting up the windows. The user can select the function again by pressing the recirculation button 15.

WARNING With the AQS function active, after the internal air recirculation system has been functioning for a long time, the climate control system enables a few cycles of outside air intake to change the air in the passenger compartment for a preset time. The AQS function is disabled during the air changes.

WARNING The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days

as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside (especially if the climate control system is off). When the outside temperature is low, recirculation is forced off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

WARNING It is advisable not to use the air recirculation function when the outside temperature is low to prevent the windows from rapidly misting up.

Climate control compressor

Press the A/C button to activate/deactivate the compressor (activation is indicated by the lit LED on the button). The system remembers that the compressor has been switched off, even after the engine has stopped.

When the compressor is switched off the system deactivates air recirculation to prevent the windows from misting up. If the climate control system is capable of maintaining the required temperature, the LED on the AUTO button does not switch off.


To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again the A/C button or the AUTO button. With the

compressor off, the fan speed can be reset manually.

With the compressor on and the engine running, manual ventilation cannot be lower than the minimum speed (only one LED lit).

WARNING With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the outside temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

Rapid window demisting/defrosting (MAX-DEF function)

Press the  button to activate (LED on button on) the screen and side window glass demisting/defrosting function.


The climate control system carries out the following operations:

- switches on the air conditioning compressor when environmental conditions are suitable;
- sets air recirculation off;
- sets maximum air temperature (HI) in both areas;
- sets fan speed according to the engine coolant temperature;
- directs air flow to windscreen and front side windows vents;
- sets heated rear window on.


displays the fan speed (LED on the Connect system display lit) and the used distribution.

WARNING The MAX-DEF function remains on for about 3 minutes from when the engine coolant reaches the appropriate temperature.

When the function is activated, the LED on the AUTO button switches off. With the function activated the only possible manual adjustments are adjusting the fan speed and turning the heated rear window off.

When the , A/C or AUTO buttons are pressed, the climate control system will deactivate the MAX-DEF function.

Heated rear window demisting/defrosting

Press the  button to activate (LED on button on) the heated rear window demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors.

This function switches off automatically after about 20 minutes or when the engine is turned off. It is not switched on automatically the next time the engine is started.

WARNING Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Humidity sensor

The humidity sensor helps to prevent the windows from misting up. The AUTO function (LED on the button on) must be activated to enable it.

When the outside temperature is low, the system could automatically turn off air recirculation for safer driving.

Switching off/on the climate control system

Switching off the climate control system

Rotate knob 5 counter-clockwise to turn off the air conditioner.

With climate control system off:

- air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- the compressor is off;
- the fan is off;
- the heated rear window can be activated/deactivated.

WARNING The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.

Switching on the climate control system

To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button.



ABC

START&STOP EVO

The automatic dual zone climate control system manages the Start&Stop Evo (engine off when the car speed is 0 km/h) to ensure adequate comfort inside the car.


In particular, the climate control system turns off the Start&Stop Evo if:

- ❑ the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the vehicle are far from a comfort temperature;
- ❑ the climate control system is in LO maximum cooling;
- ❑ the climate control system is in the MAX-DEF status.

When the Start&Stop is on (engine off and car speed equal to 0 mph / 0 km/h)), the climate control system requests the engine to be restarted if the inside temperature conditions rapidly deteriorate (or if the user requests maximum cooling – LO – or quick demisting – MAX DEF).

With Start&Stop Evo on (engine off and car speed equal to 0 mph / 0 km/h)), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to maintain the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

The electronic climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping

the engine as far as possible (switching off the compressor and engine coolant pump). However, it is possible to give priority to the climate control system by switching off the Start & Stop Evo by pressing the  button located on the dashboard controls to the left of the steering wheel.

In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Stop & Start Evo to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

When the Start&Stop Evo is on (engine off and car at a standstill), the automatic recirculation management may be turned off to prevent the windows misting up, always taking air in from outside, to reduce the probability of the windows misting up (as the compressor is off).

ADDITIONAL HEATER

(where provided)

The additional heater activates automatically depending on the environmental conditions and with engine started.

WARNING The heater only operates if the outside temperature and engine coolant temperature are low. The heater

will not activate if the battery voltage is too low.

System maintenance

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership before the summer.

**IMPORTANT**

2) *The system uses R1234yf coolant gas, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.*

ELECTRIC WINDOWS

ELECTRIC WINDOWS

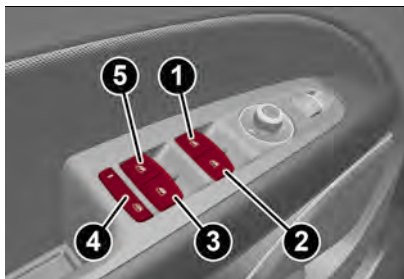


They work with the ignition device in the ON position and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position.

When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Driver side front door controls

The buttons are located on the door panel trim. All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 64.



64

04166V0001EM

- ❑ 1: front left window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- ❑ 2: front right window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.

❑ 3: rear right window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.

❑ 4: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;

❑ 5: rear left window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated.

Window opening

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

Each button has two position steps. Press gently (first position step) for manual "burst" window travel, while pressing the same button harder (second position step) activates "continuous automatic" operation.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

Window closing

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage both of the front door windows and the rear door windows.

Passenger side front door/rear door controls

On the door control panel, buttons are provided to control the associated windows.

Window anti-pinch safety device

The vehicle is equipped with an anti-pinch safety device for the raising of the windows.

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position.

This device is also useful if the windows are activated accidentally by children on board the vehicle.

The anti-pinch safety function is activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

When the anti-pinch system is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted.

Then the window travel is automatically reversed and the window lowers by about 8 in (20 cm) in relation to the first stop position.

The window cannot be operated in any way during this time.



ABC

WARNING If the anti-pinch protection intervenes 3 consecutive times within 1 minute or is faulty, the automatic closing operation of the window is inhibited, only allowing it in "steps"; the button is released for the subsequent manoeuvre. In order to restore the correct operation of the system, the relevant window must be lowered.

Electric window system initialisation

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

To perform the initialization procedure, which must be done on each door with the doors closed, manually fully close the window to be initialized.



WARNING

23) *Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or hit by it.*

ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)



The electric sunroof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sun blind.

Operation of the sunroof is only possible with the ignition device at AVV.

The sun roof has three preset positions: fully closed; comfort (intermediate opening) fully open.

WARNING You cannot have the blind closed when the roof is open.

OPENING

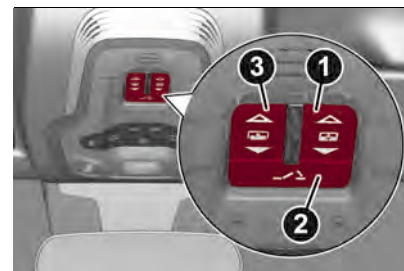
Press the (1) fig. 65 symbol on button \triangle : the roof will open to the comfort position. A second press will open it fully.

A long press of the same button will open the roof until it is released, or if held down, until it reaches the comfort position. Use the button in the same way to open the roof fully from that position.



The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (1) again.

If the electric blind is closed, the roof opening control opens it too.



65

0418650001EM

CLOSING

From the position of complete opening press button (1) next to the \blacktriangledown symbol: the roof will close completely.

A long press of the same button moves the roof until it is released.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (1) again.

SWIVEL OPENING

To bring the roof into "swivel" position, press and release button (2) fig. 65.

This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sun roof. When starting with the roof in closed position, pressing the button automatically causes its swivel-opening. If the roof is already open, pressing the button will open it to the swivel position.

Press button (2) again during automatic opening or closing to stop movement of the sunroof.

SUN BLIND MOVEMENT

The front sun blind is electrically operated.

Press the (3) fig. 65 symbol next to symbol \triangle : to open the sun blind.

Press the (3) symbol next to symbol \blacktriangledown : to close the sun blind.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button (3) again.

If the roof is open, the sun blind closing control will also close the roof.

ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sun roof has an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle during the closing movement: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the roof is immediately reversed into opening.

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again in case of faulty sunroof operation.

WARNING The anti-pinch safety function is deactivated during the initialisation procedure.

Proceed as follows:

- Set the ignition device to AVV and start the engine;

- press button (1) next to the \blacktriangledown symbol to bring the roof into completely closed position;

- open the driver side door

- bring the ignition device to STOP;

- within 5 seconds, set the ignition device to AVV and start the engine;

- within 10 seconds hold button (1) next to the \blacktriangledown symbol pressed; after 10 seconds you will hear the electric motors of the roof and blind stop in sequence;

- release the button and within 5 seconds, press button (1) next to the \blacktriangledown symbol and hold it down (until the cycle end): the roof will automatically perform a complete open and close cycle including both the window and the blind (to indicate that the initialisation has been successful). If this does not occur, the procedure must be restarted from the beginning;

- check that the re-initialisation operation was successful by checking the "one touch" function of the window and of the blind.



WARNING

24) When leaving the car, make sure to take the key with you to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and

during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.



IMPORTANT

10) Do not open the sun roof if a roof rack or crossbars are fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

BONNET

OPENING

25) 26)

Proceed as follows:

- inside the passenger compartment pull the release lever fig. 66 or fig. 67;



66

04196V0001EM



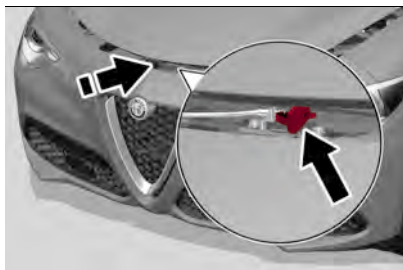
ABC



67

04196V0003EM

- ❑ go to the outside of the vehicle and position yourself in front of the grille;
- ❑ slightly lift the bonnet and operate the release device from the side from the right leftwards as shown by the arrow, fig. 68;



68

04196V0002EM

- ❑ raise the bonnet completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of two gas shock absorbers which hold it the all open position.

Do not tamper with the shock absorber and accompany the bonnet while lifting it.

CLOSING



25) 27)

To close, lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment then let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet lid down but open it and repeat the procedure.

WARNING Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



WARNING

25) Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

26) Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the car is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

27) For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT TAILGATE

The tailgate is operated electrically, so pay the utmost attention before activating its movement.

Safe opening and closing of the tailgate is guaranteed by a protection system that can automatically stop its movement when it encounters an obstacle while opening or closing.

When the car is moving, tailgate unlocking and movement are disabled. To avoid difficulties in tight spaces, you can set the height at which to block the tailgate open.

Customising the tailgate opening height

To customise the tailgate opening position, proceed as described below:

- ❑ open the tailgate;
- ❑ manually move it to the position that you want to store;

□ press one of the closing buttons (2) or (3), fig. 73 for at least 5 seconds (successful activation is indicated by the direction indicators flashing three times). The tailgate is now programmed to open to the set position.

This function can be selected by acting on the Connect system fig. 69.



69

04206V003BEM

Setting the tailgate opening height to a preset position

(where provided)


To set the tailgate opening height to one of the four preset positions, proceed as follows:

- activate the Main menu on the Connect system and select the following functions in sequence: "Settings", "Doors and Locks" and "Power Trunk";
- select one of the four pre-set positions and then press the graphic button to activate the selected position.

OPENING

WARNING A beeper always sounds while the tailgate is in motion.

Opening from the outside

When unlocked, you can open the tailgate from outside the vehicle by pressing the electric opening button located between the number plate lights for about one second until you hear the unlocking click, or by pressing the button  on the remote control twice quickly.



70

04056V0005EM

The direction indicators will blink twice and the internal lights will switch on when the tailgate is opened. They switch off automatically when the tailgate is closed.

The lights switch off automatically after a few minutes if the tailgate is left open.

Opening from the inside

When it is locked, the tailgate can be opened from inside the car by lifting the button (1) fig. 71 on the driver's door panel trim.

WARNING You can stop the tailgate moving by pressing the same button again.



71

04206V0002EM

EMERGENCY OPENING FROM INSIDE THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

There is a flap fig. 72 on the luggage compartment internal trim, next to the tailgate lock, accessible by folding down the rear seat backrest, which allows access to the manual lock opening cord.

Pull the cord to release the lock: the tailgate can now be lifted manually.



72


04206V0014EM



ABC

CLOSING**Closing from outside**

It is possible to close the tailgate by pressing:

- ❑ the button (2) fig. 73 on the tailgate interior lining;
- ❑ the button (3) on the tailgate interior trim, (all the doors, including the tailgate, will be locked);
- ❑ the  button on the remote control twice quickly;
- ❑ the button fig. 70 on the tailgate, between the number plate lights.



73

04056V0055EM

WARNING It is possible to stop the tailgate moving with any of the close buttons.

Closing from inside

Press the button (1) fig. 71 on the plate on the driver's door panel and hold it down until the operation is complete.

WARNING It is possible to stop the tailgate moving by releasing the button.

AUTOMATICALLY OPENING AND CLOSING THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED TAILGATE IN "HANDS FREE" MODE

(where provided)

To operate the system in "Hands Free" mode, proceed as follows:

- ❑ if the doors are locked or unlocked, the system must recognize the electronic key fob near the tailgate;
- ❑ go to the rear of the car, in the centre and about 20 in (50 cm) from the tailgate;
- ❑ move your foot under the bumper, simulating a kick. When you have done this movement, withdraw your leg. To activate the movement, both sensors must detect your leg fig. 74.



74

04206V0015EM

If it is closed, the electrically operated/Hands Free tailgate:

- ❑ unlocks and opens completely;
- ❑ with another movement of the foot, it stops;

❑ a further movement of the foot reverses the direction and closes the tailgate completely, if you do not stop it again.

If it is open, with a movement of the foot, the electrically operated/Hands free tailgate:

- ❑ closes completely;
- ❑ another movement of the foot before it closes completely will stop it;
- ❑ if the tailgate was stopped, another movement of the foot reverses the direction and opens it completely.

You can activate/deactivate the automatic tailgate opening and closing function in "Hands Free" mode on the Connect system by activating the Main menu and selecting the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Doors and Locks" and "Boot automatic opening".

WARNING Before lifting the foot off the ground, make sure that you are in stable position. Do not touch any part of the car. There is a risk of injury from touching, for example, the very hot exhaust system.



WARNING To conserve the battery charge, avoid performing this operation repeatedly with the engine off.

WARNING To prevent accidentally opening the tailgate when washing the car at a car wash station or using a high-pressure cleaner, use the Connect

system to disable the "Boot automatic opening" function.

TAILGATE INITIALISATION

WARNING If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the tailgate opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- ❑ close all the doors and the tailgate;
- ❑ press the  button on the remote control;
- ❑ press the  button on the remote control.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Luggage-covering curtain

 28)

 11)

The luggage cover blind can be rolled up and removed.

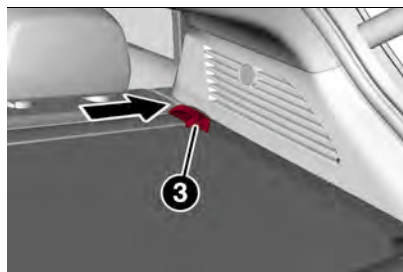
To roll up the blind: take hold of the handle (1) fig. 75 and then remove the pins (2) from their seats. Then ease the blind towards the front part of the luggage compartment.



75

04206V0016EM

Removing the blind: roll up the blind then pull the two hooks (3) fig. 76 (one on each side) towards the inside of the luggage compartment. Then raise the curtain upwards and remove it.



76

04206V0017EM

Access to the Tyre Pressure Kit

To access the "Tyre Pressure Kit" (for its use, see chapter "In an emergency"), lift the load surface upwards fig. 77.



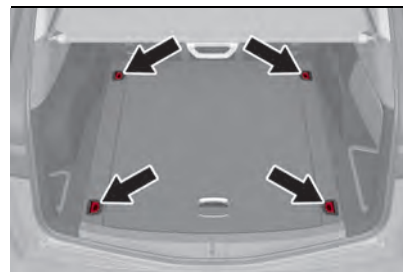
77

04206V0004EM

Anchoring your load

The luggage compartment floor may be equipped with fixed or mobile anchoring points that allow you to anchor and secure luggage in a practical and safe manner.

The fixed anchor rings are located in the four corners of the luggage compartment floor fig. 78.



78

04206V0005EM

The mobile hooks, where provided, slide on two guides secured to the luggage compartment floor.



ABC

To position the hook, slide it along the guide to the desired position while holding down the central button fig. 79. Release the button and move the hook slightly to fix it in position in the notches on the guide.



79

04206V0011EM

Lift the ring fig. 80 to fasten the load.



80

04206V0012EM

Two hooks (one on the left side and one on the right side) fig. 81 are also available on the side panels to fix loads that are not excessively heavy (e.g. bags).



81

04206V0009EM

WARNING Do not apply, on a single hook, a load greater than 10 kg.

Luggage retaining net

This is useful for correctly arranging the load and/or for transporting light materials.

The cargo net is available from the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Power Socket

This is located on the left side of the luggage compartment fig. 82 and only works with the ignition device in the ON position.

WARNING Do not connect devices with powers higher than 150 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



82

04206V0010EM

Emergency kit

(where provided)

Inside the kit are a fire extinguisher and a first-aid bag.

230 Volt power socket

(where provided)

This is located on the right side of the luggage compartment fig. 83. It can be used for small battery-powered electrical appliances with powers up to 150 W (e.g. cameras, video camera, tablets, razors, etc.)

WARNING Do not connect devices with powers higher than 150 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



83

04206V0013EM



WARNING

28) In the event of an accident or sharp braking, any object placed on the curtain may be projected into the passenger compartment, and risk hurting the occupants.



IMPORTANT

11) To avoid damaging the blind, do not place heavy objects on it.

INTERIOR FITTINGS

GLOVE COMPARTMENT



To open the compartment proceed as follows:

- unlock the lock (where provided) by placing the metal insert in the key into the lock itself;
- operate handle fig. 84, to open the compartment.



84

04246V0001EM

When the compartment is opened a light switches on to illuminate it.

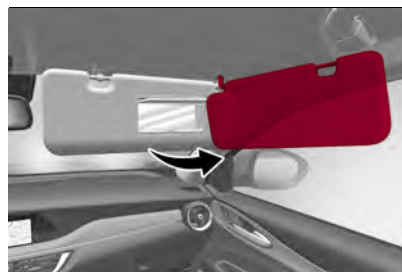
WARNING Do not insert objects of such a size that the compartment cannot be completely closed. Moreover make sure that the compartment is completely closed while driving.

SUN VISORS

They are located at the sides of the interior rear-view mirror. They can be adjusted forwards and sideways.

To direct the visor laterally, detach the visor from the interior rear-view mirror side hook and turn it towards the side window.

Courtesy mirrors with light are fitted on the back of the sun visors and can be used even in poor light conditions.



85

04246V0002EM

WARNING On both sides of the passenger side sun visor there is a label advising that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rear facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph in "Safety" chapter).

FRONT ARMREST

This is located between the front seats.

There is a storage compartment inside the armrest: operate the fig. 86 device to access and raise the armrest.



ABC



86

04246V0004EM

CUP / CAN HOLDERS

Two cup/can holders are available in the central tunnel fig. 87.

To access the cup holders, slide partition (1) fig. 87 forwards. To close the compartment, push partition 1 forwards, it will close automatically.



87

04246V0005EM

CIGARETTE LIGHTER AND ASHTRAY

(where provided)



Press button (1) fig. 88 to activate the cigarette lighter.

After a few seconds the cigarette lighter goes back to its initial position and it is ready for use.

WARNING Always check that the cigarette lighter is switched off.



88

04246V0015EM

The ashtray is a removable plastic container located inside the right cup/can holder.

POWER SOCKET

(where provided)

It is located within the front armrest fig. 89.

It is possible to connect small battery-powered appliances that have a maximum power of 150W (e.g. cameras, video cameras, tablets, razors, etc.) to

the socket.

WARNING Do not connect devices with powers higher than 150 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



89

04026S0994EM

MOBILE PHONE COMPARTMENT

It is located on the passenger's door panel, in front of the door handle.



90

04246V0017EM

REAR CENTRAL ARMREST

The rear armrest is mobile and can be stored in the backrest.

- ❑ To lower it, pull on the tab located at the top.
- ❑ To re-close it, lift it until it is inserted in its housing.

There are two cup/can holders and a mobile phone compartment fig. 91 inside the armrest.



91

04246V0018EM

WARNING The armrest was not designed to support the weight of an adult passenger or a child. Only use it to hold drinks or small objects.

FIRE EXTINGUISHER

(where provided)

On some versions, there is a fire extinguisher in the luggage compartment.

For other versions/markets, the fire extinguisher is located under the glove compartment on passenger side fig. 92.



92

04246V0041EM



WARNING

29) Do not travel with the storage compartment open: it may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.

30) The cigar lighter gets extremely hot. Handle it carefully and make sure that children don't use it: risk of fire and/or burns.

31) Do not use the ashtray as a waste paper basket: it may catch fire in contact with cigarette stubs.

WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with the Qi® wireless charger system (maximum power available 15 W), located in the housing in the front seat armrest fig. 93.

The Qi® wireless charger system is designed to wirelessly charge your mobile phone. Consult the manual of your phone to check its compatibility.

Qi® is a standard interface that uses electromagnetic induction to transmit electrical energy to a mobile device. The mobile phone must be designed in accordance with the Qi® standard to be recharged through the WCPM system.

WARNING Keys must not be placed on the charging mat or within 15 cm from it. This could cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the remote control.

WARNING Placing the keys near the Wireless charger may prevent the engine from starting. In this case, a dedicated message will be shown on the display of the Connect system to alert the driver of the need to remove the object from the wireless charger.

WARNING Do not place the ignition key or any other type of metal or magnetized



ABC

object (e.g. credit cards, coins, etc.) inside the mobile phone housing.

WARNING Make sure that you place the mobile correctly (display facing downwards) in the special charging location: charging may not be enabled if it is in the wrong position.

WARNING To avoid interference with the key search, the wireless charger system stops charging when any door is opened.

WARNING Make sure that there are no metal objects between the phone and the wireless charger system during charging. Any such objects could overheat.



93

1116V0999EM

OPERATION

The wireless charging system is activated in automatic mode when the driver places his mobile phone in the housing (WCPM) (see the previous instructions), if the latter is compatible with the Qi® standard.

If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging

phase, this will automatically be interrupted.

The wireless charger system enables charging when all doors are closed properly and the engine has been started.

Interacting with the wireless charging system, positioning the mobile phone in the appropriate housing, the following messages are shown on the Connect system display (with specific icons and widgets), to inform the driver about the wireless charging system status:

- ❑ "Your phone is being charged": is displayed when the mobile phone is positioned correctly in the wireless charging compartment and the system is activated correctly;
- ❑ "Phone fully charged": is displayed when the phone has completed charging its battery;
- ❑ "Object not allowed": is displayed when a phone that is not enabled for wireless charging or an object that is not permitted (e.g. the ignition key) is placed.
- ❑ "Unavailable system": appears when there is a malfunction in the wireless charger system.

The driver can deactivate the display of messages relating to the operating status of the wireless charging system, using the relevant Connect system menu

(see the description on the dedicated supplement).

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Petrol versions

The systems used for reducing petrol engine emissions are: catalytic converter, lambda sensors, fuel anti-evaporation system and GPF particulate filter (2.0 T4 MAir version only).

Diesel versions

The systems used for reducing diesel engine emissions are: exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR), oxidising catalytic converter, (DOC), selective nitrogen oxide catalytic converter with AdBlue® (SCR) and particulate filter (DPF).



GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) (2.0 T4 MAir petrol versions)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of 2.0 T4 MAir petrol engines.

The Diesel particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

During standard use of the car, the engine control module records a set of data (e.g.: travel time, type of route, temperatures, etc.) and it will then calculate how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it must be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

The following may occur during regeneration: more noise and/or worsening of car handling.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, in chapter "Knowing the instrument panel".

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) (Diesel Particulate Filter)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of Diesel engines.

The Diesel particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance

with current/future regulations and standards.

During standard use of the car, the engine control module records a set of data (e.g.: travel time, type of route, temperatures, etc.) and it will then calculate how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

During the regeneration there may be a limited increase in the engine idle speed, fan activation, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, in chapter "Knowing the instrument panel".



WARNING

32) *The catalytic converter and particulate filter (DPF) reach very high temperatures during operation. Therefore do not park the vehicle on flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.); fire hazard.*



ABC

Blank page

This section of the handbook gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

DASHBOARD AND INSTRUMENT PANEL	70
DISPLAY	73
DISPLAY DESCRIPTION	74
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	79
EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)	101

DASHBOARD AND INSTRUMENT PANEL

94

050265001EM

1. Rev counter 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light 3. TFT Display 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) 5. Speedometer

Quadrifoglio version



95

0502650004EM

1. Rev counter 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light 3. TFT Display 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) 5. Speedometer

Apart from the instrument panel display size, there may be small differences according to the version or the end market destination of the car.



ABC

REV COUNTER

This indicates the engine rpm.


Adjusting instrument panel lighting (brightness sensor)

Inside the rev counter there is a light sensor capable of detecting environmental light conditions and adjusting the operating mode (night/day) and the brightness of the instrument panel and the Connect system display.

ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The digital bar indicator monitors the temperature of the engine oil and starts supplying indications when the fluid temperature reaches approximately 122°F (50°C).


Under normal usage, the digital scale should hover around the middle of the scale according to the working conditions.

The  warning light switches on to signal the excessive increase of the engine oil temperature.

In this case, immediately stop the engine and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

The bar digital gauge monitors the amount of fuel in the tank.

The  warning light turns on, a message is displayed and an acoustic signal is emitted, when about 1.8 UK gal (8 litres)

of fuel are left in the tank for diesel versions, and about 2 UK gal (9 litres) of fuel for petrol versions). Proceeding further, the second white notch will go off and the last one will become red, together with the indication "E" present at the bottom of the tank fig. 96.

WARNING If the warning light switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

WARNING Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: any gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter.



96

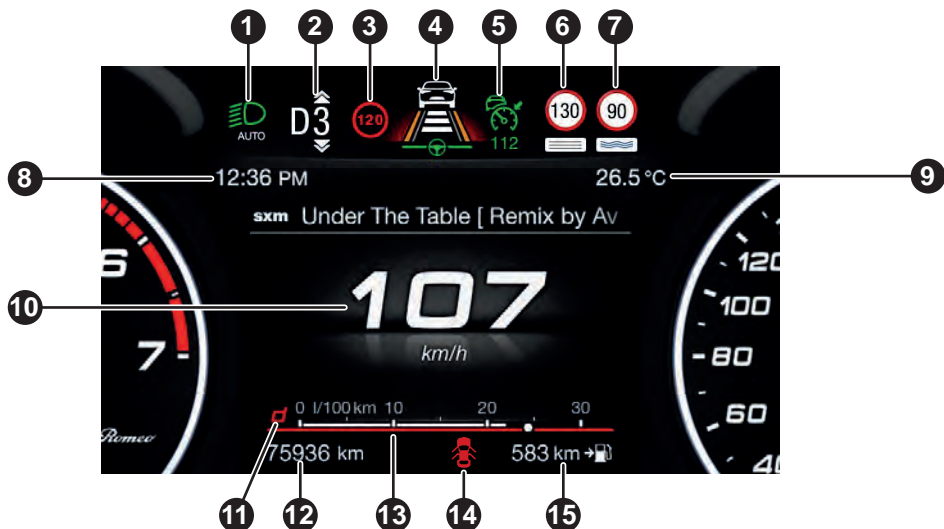
0502650044EM

SPEEDOMETER

This shows the speed of the vehicle.

DISPLAY

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY



97

0503650166EM

1. External lights (low beam/high beam) display 2. Transmission, front and side anti-collision system, and Cruise Control information 3. Speed Limiter display 4. Driving assistance systems (FCW, LDW or LKA, HAS, ACC) information display 5. Active Cruise Control (ACC) or Cruise Control (CC) information display 6. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) or Speed Limiter information display 7. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) information display 8. Time 9. External temperature 10. Main display area: car speed display, Trip Computer information, etc... 11. Driving mode display (Alfa DNA system) 12. Distance covered in km (or miles) display (milometer) 13. Fuel consumption graphic bar 14. Warning indications display (e.g. danger of ice, open doors, ABS operation, etc.) 15. Range



ABC

DISPLAY DESCRIPTION

The vehicle is equipped with a 7" TFT Display.

When one of the doors is opened/closed, with the engine turned off, the display is activated, showing the total mileage for a few seconds.

During operation, the display is divided into multiple sections which show driving data, warnings and failure indications.

Gearbox information

Shows the following information related to the transmission operation mode (M, P, R, N, D).

In D mode, when changing gear using the steering wheel lever (where provided), or manually M, it also show the gear engaged with a number.

In M mode, it also shows when to shift gear up or down.

Front, side anti-collision systems, Cruise Control

Displays the operation the following modes:

- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Cruise Control (CC) or Active Cruise Control (ACC) (where provided)

For further information, see relevant paragraphs.

Speed limit

Shows information regarding the Speed Limiter function.

For further information, see relevant paragraph.

Reconfigurable main area

Can display the following screens:

- Home
- Trip A
- Trip B (can be activated/deactivated on the Connect system)
- Performance
- Alternative Performance

The screens can be selected, on rotation, by pressing the button shown in fig. 98.



98

05036V0002EM

Depending on the chosen driving mode (Dynamic, Normal, Advanced Efficiency), which can be selected through the "Alfa DNA™" system, the screens may be graphically different. The navigation instructions and call information can be repeated on the Connect system display

and also in this area of the display. These functions can be set on the Connect system.

Home

The parameters shown on the display, for the modes: Dynamic, Normal and Advanced Efficiency are:

- Time (1) fig. 99.
- External temperature (2)
- Current speed (3) (shown only if the repeat mode of the "Navigation" and "Phone" functions have not been previously activated)
- Range (4)



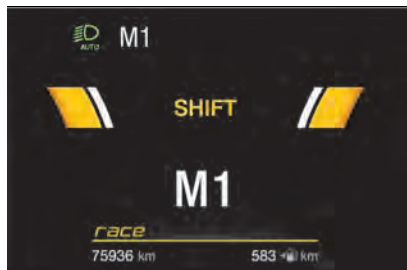
99

05036S0167EM

In RACE mode (where provided) the consumption indication index is not active and a sports gearshift indicator is displayed.

The sports gear change indicator is represented by three yellow segments fig. 100.

The two white notches which are shown at the third segment blink to indicate the need to shift gear.



100 0503650177EM

Trip A and B

For all driving modes ("Dynamic", "Normal" and "Advanced Efficiency"), with the ignition device ON, the "Trip computer" can be used to display the values related to the car's operating state.

This function is characterised by two separate records, called "Trip A" and "Trip B" (the latter can be deactivated by Connect system), where the car's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

"Trip A" and "Trip B" are used to display the values relating to fig. 101:

- Distance travelled
- Average fuel consumption

- Average speed
- Active trip
- Fuel level gauge



101 0503650122EM

To reset the values, press and hold down the button on the right stalk fig. 102.



102 05036V0002EM

Performance

The displayed parameters vary depending on the active mode. The modes can be selected through the "Alfa DNA™" system and are as follows:

Normal



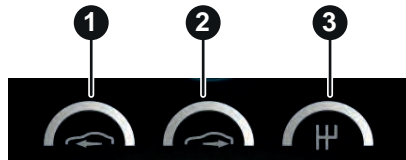
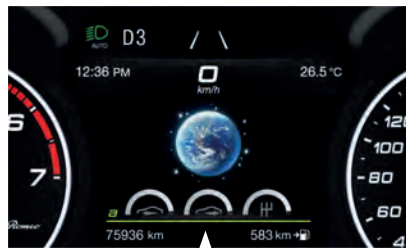
103 0503650168EM

The screen graphically reproduces some parameters closely linked to the efficiency of the driving style, with a view to limiting consumption.



ABC

Advanced Efficiency



104

05036S0169EM

On the screen the three central icons indicate the effectiveness of the driving style linked to the parameters of: acceleration (1), deceleration (2) and gear shift (3) with a view to reducing fuel consumption.

The graphic bar below the icons shows current consumption and the green line represents the optimal area. The globe lights up gradually according to lower consumption.

Dynamic



105

05036S0170EM

The displayed parameters are related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral acceleration peaks are also indicated.

Race (where provided)



106

05036S0171EM

The displayed parameters are related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

Lateral and longitudinal acceleration peaks are also indicated.

Alternative Performance

The displayed parameters vary depending on the active mode. The modes can be selected through the "Alfa DNA™" system and are as follows:

Normal and Advanced Efficiency

The display fig. 107 graphically shows the values of:

- instantaneous consumption;
- average fuel consumption (based on "Trip A");

Below a certain speed value, when the accelerator pedal is not pressed or in the event of failure, dashes are displayed in place of the consumption value ("--. --").



107

05036S0173EM



108 0503650174EM

Dynamic

The display fig. 108 graphically shows the values of:

- accelerator pedal position (expressed in percentage);
- brake pedal position (expressed in percentage);
- engine coolant temperature (H = hot C = cold).

Race (where provided)

The display fig. 109 graphically shows the values of:

- engine torque;
- turbocharger pressure;
- engine oil pressure (L = low pressure/H = high pressure).

NOTE The engine torque and turbocharger pressure values vary according to the engine type.



109 0503650175EM

Compass

Views the position indicating the cardinal point.

Odometer

Displays the total kilometres (or miles) travelled.

Fault indications

Area dedicated to displaying failures, the following symbols could be displayed on rotation:

- Low criticality symbols (yellow amber).
- High criticality symbols (red).

Vehicle range

Displays the kilometres (or miles) left before the fuel tank is empty.

Exterior lights symbols

Displays the icon related to the active mode among the following:

- dipped beam headlights;
- main beam headlights

- Auto low beam headlights;
- Auto main beam headlights.

PARAMETERS SET BY USER

A series of functions can be set using the Connect system.

The basic settings only are described:

- Units & Language
- Clock & Date
- Cluster

To access the list with the aforementioned items, proceed as follows: from the main menu, activated by pressing the MENU button (1) fig. 110, select the function "Settings", by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad (2).

Turn the Rotary Pad to choose the desired option and press to activate it.



110 04026V0555EM



ABC

Units & Language

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

❑ *"Units"* (by selecting this item you can choose between the metric, imperial or custom systems; this last option lets you set the measure unit for each individual size).

❑ *"Language"* (by selecting this item you can choose the system viewing language).

❑ *"Restore Settings"* (allows you to delete the current menu settings and restore the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

Clock & Date

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

❑ *"Sync with GPS Time"* (activates/deactivates the clock synchronization through the GPS; if the function is deactivated, the options Set Time and Set Date are enabled).

❑ *"Set Time"* (allows to manually set the time).

❑ *"Set Date"* (to set the date manually).

❑ *"Time Format"* (allows to choose the time format between a 12-hour and a 24-hour clock).

❑ *"Restore Clock and Date Settings"* (allows you to delete the current menu settings and restore the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

Cluster

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

❑ *"Warning Buzzer Volume"* (allows you to set the volume of the warning buzzer on seven levels).

❑ *"Trip B"* (to activate/deactivate the function).

❑ *"Show Phone Info"* (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the phone function screens also on the instrument panel display).

❑ *"Show Audio Info"* (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the audio function screens (Radio and Media) also on the instrument panel display).

❑ *"Show Nav Info"* (allows you to activate/deactivate repetition of the navigator function screens also on the instrument panel display).

❑ *"Digital speed on all screens"*: this allows you to activate/deactivating of digital speed on the instrument panel display screens other than the main screen).

❑ *"Consumption Bar"*: allows you to activate/deactivate the consumption bar on the display screens of the instrument panel where it is available).

❑ *"Performance pages"*: allows you to choose, for each driving mode, one of the two alternative contents displayed in the screen).

❑ *"Custom areas"*: allows you to select which content to display in each of the three customisable areas on the display of the instrument panel: time, date, outside temperature, radio information, compass);

❑ *"Restore Settings"* (deletes the current settings and restores the factory settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES


WARNING The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. In the event of a failure indication, always refer to the contents of this chapter.

WARNING The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. You can stop the warning cycle in both cases by pressing the button located on the windscreen wiper lever. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.

WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL









Possible detailed messages and/or acoustic signalling can be matched to a few warning lights and symbols.

Red warning lights

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.	
	Low brake fluid level The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit.	Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked as soon as possible.
	Electric parking brake on The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. WARNING If the car is parked on a gradient of more than 30% and/or the brake temperature is greater than 662°F (350°C), when the parking brake is engaged, the warning light will flash to indicate a potentially unsafe condition.	Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.






ABC

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>EBD FAILURE</p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the  (red) and  (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.</p>	<p>Drive very carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>
	<p>AIR BAG FAILURE</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system.</p>	 33) 34)
	<p>FRONT SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</p> <p>The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened.</p>	<p>Fasten or check correct fastening of the front occupants' seat belts.</p>
	<p>HOT ENGINE OIL</p> <p>The warning light switches on in the case of engine oil overheating.</p>	 12) If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



WARNING

33) The failure of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.

34) If the  warning light does not switch on when the ignition device is moved to ON or if it stays on while driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the air bags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident

or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.



IMPORTANT

12) If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.




Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>ABS FAILURE</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system.</p>	<p>Drive carefully and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>TPMS FAILURE</p> <p>The warning light switches on when a failure is detected in the TPMS. Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the display will show a warning message until initial conditions are restored.</p> <p>Tyre pressure low</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.</p>	<p>Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Immediately restore the correct inflation pressure using the Tire Repair Kit (see "Repairing a wheel" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter) and contact the dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>In any situation in which the message on the display is "See manual", it is ESSENTIAL to refer to the contents of the "Wheels and rims" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter, strictly complying with the indications that you find there.</p>








ABC

Warning light	What it means	What to do
<p>ESC</p>	<p>ESC SYSTEM</p> <p>When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>ESC system intervention: Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.</p> <hr/> <p>ESC system failure: If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found in the ESC system.</p> <hr/> <p>Hill Start Assist system failure: the switching on of the warning light indicates a Hill Start Assist system failure.</p>	<p>In these cases, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
<p>ESC OFF</p>	<p>PARTIAL/TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS</p> <p>When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated.</p> <p>For further details about the active safety systems see the "Active safety systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter. When the active safety systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>	

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>In normal conditions, when the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started.</p> <p>The operation of the warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.</p> <hr/> <p>Injection system failure</p> <p>If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly. The warning light on fixed signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption.</p> <p>The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system.</p> <hr/> <p>Catalytic converter damage</p> <p>If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged.</p>	 13)
	<p>Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing.</p> <p>Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>	
	<p>AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (2.2 JTD versions only)</p> <p>The warning light appears, on some versions together with a dedicated message on the instrument panel display, if a fluid not conforming with nominal features is introduced or if an average AdBlue® (UREA) consumption of over 50% is detected.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <p>When there are approximately 124 miles (200 km) before you will no longer be able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.</p>



ABC

Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>CATALYTIC CONVERTER DAMAGE (2.0T4 MAir versions with GPF only) If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged.</p>	<p>Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is activated.</p>	
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SYSTEM (where provided) This warning light informs the driver that the frontal collision alarm function is not enabled.</p>	
	<p>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE The warning light (or the icon on the display) turns on when there are about 1.8 UK gal (8 litres) of fuel left in the tank, for Diesel versions, and about 2 UK gal (9 litres) of fuel for petrol versions.</p>	



WARNING





35) If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes while driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



IMPORTANT

13) If, turning the ignition device to ON, the warning light does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing while driving (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Green warning lights



Warning light	What it means	What to do
	<p>SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the side lights or dipped headlights are turned on.</p> <p>"Follow me" function engaged</p> <p>This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position.</p>	
	<p>FOG LIGHTS</p> <p>The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.</p>	
	<p>LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>	
	<p>RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR</p> <p>The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.</p>	






ABC






SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY







Red symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</p> <p>The symbol indicates that the engine oil pressure is low. If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure (see the description in the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter) and top up to the correct level if necessary.</p> <p>If the symbol turns on continuously, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p> <p>WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY: Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. When the symbol turns on, it does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine: the oil level can be checked on the display upon entering the vehicle and also by activating the "Oil level" function on the Connect system.</p>	 14)

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH</p> <p>The symbol lights up when the engine has overheated.</p>	<p><i>In normal driving conditions:</i> stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the coolant level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if the symbol comes on when the engine is started again.</p> <p><i>If the car is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving):</i> slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the car.</p> <p>Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above</p> <p>IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine running and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before turning it off.</p>
	<p>POWER STEERING FAILURE</p> <p>If the symbol remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>DOORS OPEN</p> <p>The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the car moving.</p>	<p>Close the doors properly.</p>




Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT</p> <p>The symbol turns on when the bonnet is not properly closed, along with the icon, an image of the vehicle with an open bonnet appears on the display.</p> <p>A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving.</p>	<p>Close the bonnet properly.</p>
	<p>TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT</p> <p>The symbol turns on when the tailgate is not properly closed, along with the icon, an image of the vehicle with an open tailgate appears on the display.</p> <p>A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and vehicle moving.</p>	<p>Close the tailgate properly.</p>
	<p>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission is faulty.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 15)</p>
	<p>INSUFFICIENT ENGINE OIL LEVEL</p> <p>The symbol switches on, along with the related message on the display, to indicate low engine oil level. Top up the oil as soon as possible in order to restore the correct level in the sump (see "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter for information on the quantity to be top up).</p> <p>You may carry out this operation on your own, using a suitable type of oil, as prescribed by Alfa Romeo (see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter for detailed information).</p> <p>Quadrifoglio version: the level must also be checked using the dipstick below the boot (see chapter "Servicing and care").</p>	

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	OIL OVER MAXIMUM LEVEL The symbol switches on, along with the respective message on the display, to indicate that the engine oil level is too high.	Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible to have the correct level restored. Run the engine under 3000 rpm during this time.
	ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	ALFA™ SYSTEM STEERING TORQUE (AST) FAILURE The switching on of the symbol signals a failure in the automatic steering correction system.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (SASO version only) The symbol switches on when the speed limit of 74.5 mph (120 km/h) is exceeded.	
	BRAKE DISC TEMPERATURE When the symbol turns on, it indicates an excessive temperature of the brake discs.	Let the braking system cool down by reducing the speed.
	DAA SYSTEM ACTIVATION The symbol appears, together with a message on the display, in case of activation of the DAA (Drive Attention Assist) system.	Stop to pause while driving, pulling the car over in safe conditions.







IMPORTANT








- 14)** If the warning light  switches on when driving, stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
- 15)** Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.



ABC









Amber symbols







Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>ENGINE IMMOBILIZER FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</p> <p>Engine Immobilizer system failure The symbol appears to report a failure of the Engine Immobilizer system.</p> <hr/> <p>Break-in attempt The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to ON position, to indicate a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.</p> <p>Electronic key not recognised The symbol switches on when the engine is started and the electronic key is not recognized by the system.</p> <p>Alarm system failure This symbol switches on to report an alarm system failure.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.</p>	<p>For reactivating the fuel cut-off system, refer to the description in the "Fuel cut-off system" section in the "In an emergency" chapter. If it is not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p>PARK SENSORS SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>Lights up when the system has failed or is not available.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD</p> <p>The symbol turns on when the outside temperature is below or equal to 37.4°F (3°C). The symbol turns off when the outside temperature is equal to 74.8°F (6°C).</p>	

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>DECAYED ENGINE OIL (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is displayed only for a limited time.</p> <p>IMPORTANT After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed.</p> <p>If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p> 16)</p>
	<p>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING (Diesel versions)</p> <p>This warning light comes on when the ignition device is brought to ON and will switch off when the glow plugs have reached the preset temperature. The engine can be started as soon as the symbol turns off.</p>	<p>IMPORTANT In mild or high temperature conditions, the warning light comes on for a very short time only.</p>
	<p>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions)</p> <p>The warning light will flash to indicate a failure in the glow plug preheating system.</p>	<p>In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Forward Collision Warning system.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>










ABC










Symbol	What it means	What to do
	START&STOP EVO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol appears to indicate a Start&Stop Evo system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	RAIN SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic windscreen wiper.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic low beam alignment.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	BLIND SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of a Blind Spot Monitoring system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol switches on to indicate a failure on the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs) / parking lights / trailer direction indicators (if present) / trailer lights (if present) / side lights / direction indicators / rear fog light / reversing light / brake lights / number plate lights.	The failure may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. Replace the bulb or the relevant fuse. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	KEYLESS START SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Start system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDW) FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol comes on also in the case of a fault to the Lane Departure Warning system.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<p>LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol comes on in the event of a failure in the Lane Keeping Assist system.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	<p>AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	<p>WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions)</p> <p>The symbol switches on constantly while driving, along to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.</p>	
	<p>DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only)</p> <p>The symbol comes on when the starter switch is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <p>The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process.</p> <p>The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified.</p>	<p>To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 37 mph (60 km/h) with engine speed above 2000 rpm.</p> <p>When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a fault and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.</p>











ABC








Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) CLEANING in progress (2.0 T4 MAir versions only)</p> <p>The symbol switches on fixed, together with a dedicated message on the display, to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) by means of the regeneration process.</p> <p>The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified.</p>	<p>To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (pressure on the accelerator pedal). Hold a speed faster than 45 mph (70 km/h) on extra-urban roads, varying the pressure on the accelerator pedal and sometimes releasing it completely, until the symbol and message disappear from the display.</p> <p>When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.</p>
	<p>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) FAILURE (2.0 T4 MAir versions only)</p> <p>The symbol lights up fixed together with the warning light  and dedicated messages appear on the display in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter).</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out.</p>	<p>Wait for the symbol to disappear with the engine off or idling.</p>
	<p>TRAILER LIGHT CONTROL UNIT FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol turns on to warn of failure in the control unit that manages the trailer lights.</p>	<p>Check that the trailer light is correctly connected to the socket. If the fault persists the next time you start the engine, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol switches on to report a failure of the audio system.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>SPEED LIMITER SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>While driving, the symbol switches on to signal a Speed Limiter system anomaly.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	FUEL TANK CAP (where provided) Lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed.	Tighten the cap properly.
	ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE The symbol and the respective message appear on the display to indicate a failure in the electric parking brake system. This failure could partially or completely block the car because the electric parking brake could remain activated even if automatically or manually disengaged using the relevant controls.	If the car can still be used (electric parking brake not engaged), drive carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo dealership, remembering that the electric parking brake will not work.  36)
	INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL If the symbol switches on, it indicates a low engine coolant level condition.	Top up as described in the "Maintenance and Care" chapter.
	ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol appears while driving to indicate a failure in the Adaptive Cruise Control system.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	WEAR ON BRAKE PADS The symbol lights up when the brake pads have reached their wear limit.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. IMPORTANT Always use genuine parts or equivalents because the Integrated Brake System (IBS) system could detect anomalies.
	WEAR ON CCB BRAKE DISCS (where provided) The symbol will light up when the carbon ceramic brake discs have reached the limit of wear.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.  37)
	WINDSCREEN WIPER FAILURE If the symbol turns on, it indicates a windscreen wiper failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.





ABC

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>GENERIC INDICATION</p> <p>When the symbol turns on, it indicates information and faults.</p> <p>The accompanying messages describe the failure.</p>	
	<p>FOUR WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE</p> <p>This symbol switches on to report a four-wheel drive system failure.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	<p>TEMPORARY FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol will appear to indicate that the AWD dynamic control system is temporarily deactivated to prevent damage because of high engine load. The traction system will work in RWD mode in this case.</p>	Until the symbol appears on the display, reduce the load to allow the system to cool down. The AWD system will resume normal operation when the symbol disappears from the display.
	<p>DYNAMIC DRIVE CONTROL SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol appears to indicate the dynamic traction control system failure.</p>	
	<p>AFS SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>If this symbol appears, it indicates a failure of the automatic directional headlight system.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	<p>SOFT SUSPENSION CALIBRATION (where provided)</p> <p>The system appears when the most comfortable suspension setting is activated.</p>	
	<p>SHOCK ABSORBER FAILURE (ADC) (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol appears while driving to indicate a failure in the suspension system.</p>	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.
	<p>ABS ACTIVATION</p> <p>The symbol appears when the ABS cuts in.</p>	

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	<p>WINDSCREEN WASHER LIQUID LEVEL</p> <p>The symbol appears for some seconds to indicate that the level of the windscreen and headlight washing fluid (if any) is low.</p>	<p>Refill the liquid: to do this, see the "Level check" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical information" chapter.</p>
	<p>LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (2.2 JTD versions only)</p> <p>The AdBlue® Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol  turns on when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low. A warning and a message indicating the need to top up AdBlue® (UREA) also appear on the display.</p> <p>The symbol  stays on until the tank is topped up with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA).</p> <p>If you do not top up, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <p>A message will appear permanently on the instrument panel and an acoustic tone will be heard when there is about 200 km of range left.</p> <p>A specific message will appear on the instrument panel display when there are 0 km of range left. It will no longer be possible to restart the engine after it has been stopped. It will be possible to restart the engine after pouring at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank.</p>	<p>Top up the AdBlue® (UREA) tank as soon as possible with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.</p> <p> 18)</p>
	<p>TAILGATE ELECTRIC OPENING/CLOSING FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol turns on to indicate a tailgate electric opening/closing system failure.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>ELECTRIC TOW HOOK FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol turns on to indicate an electric towing hook extraction/closing system failure.</p>	<p>Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>



ABC

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	DAA SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of a DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	HAS SYSTEM/TJA SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol lights up in case of HAS (Highway Assist) or TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) system failure.	Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.




WARNING







- 36)** If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.
- 37)** It is recommended to use only original or equivalent, bench-tested spare pads in order to ensure the original performance of the braking system.



IMPORTANT

- 16)** Deteriorated engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the symbol is switched on, and never more than 500 km after it first switches on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. When this symbol comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.
- 17)** The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been introduced into the tank: stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
- 18)** When the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is empty and the engine stops it is no longer possible to restart it until the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is topped up with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA).



Green symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol comes on when the dipped beam headlights are activated.	
	AUTOMATIC DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol lights up when the automatic dipped beam headlights are on.	
	START&STOP EVO INTERVENTION The symbol comes on in the case of Start & Stop Evo system intervention (stopping the engine). When the engine is restarted the symbol switches off (for the engine restarting modes see the "Start & Stop Evo" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).	
	CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Cruise Control system is activated.	
	ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Active Cruise Control system is activated.	
	HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC SYSTEM) The symbol lights up when the HDC system intervenes.	



ABC

Blue symbols

Symbol	What it means	What to do
	AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.	
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The symbol comes on when the main beam headlights are activated.	

Messages on the display


Message in the display	What it means	What to do
AWD temporarily unavailable	The message appears on the display when the AWD dynamic control system is temporarily deactivated to prevent damage due to high powertrain load. The traction system will work in RWD mode in this case.	While the message is on the display, reduce the load to allow the system to cool down. The AWD system will resume normal operation when the message disappears from the display.

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)

(where provided)

OPERATION

The EOBD (European On Board Diagnosis system) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the vehicle related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the  warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in this chapter).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- ❑ monitor the efficiency of the system;
- ❑ indicate an increase in emissions;
- ❑ indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

WARNING After eliminating a fault, to check the system completely, the Alfa Romeo Dealership is obliged to run tests

and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.



ABC

Blank page

The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

SAFETY

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS	104
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS	108
DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM	120
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS	121
SEAT BELTS	121
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM	123
PRE-TENSIONERS	124
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	126
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG	139

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

The vehicle may be equipped with the following active safety devices:

- ❑ ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes);
- ❑ DTC (Drive Train Control);
- ❑ ESC (Electronic Stability Control);
- ❑ TC (Traction Control);
- ❑ PBA (Panic Brake Assist);
- ❑ HSA (Hill Start Assist);
- ❑ AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque);
- ❑ ATV (Alfa™ Active Torque Vectoring);
- ❑ HDC (Hill Discent Control).

For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the vehicle can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

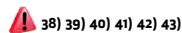
The system also improves control and stability of the car when braking on a

surface where the grip of the left and right wheels varies, or on corners.

The Electronic Braking Force Distribution (EBD) system completes the system allowing the brake force to be distributed between the front and rear wheels.

System intervention

The ABS equipped on this vehicle is provided with the "Brake by wire" (Integrated Brake System - IBS) function. With this system, the brake pedal command given by pressing the brake pedal is not transmitted hydraulically but electronically, therefore, the light pulsation that could be felt on the pedal with the traditional system is no longer perceptible.



DTC (Drive Train Control) SYSTEM (where provided)

Some versions of this vehicle are equipped with a four-wheel drive system (AWD), activated on request, which offers an optimal drive for countless driving conditions and road surfaces. The system reduces the slipping of the tyres to a minimum, automatically redistributing the torque to the front and rear wheels, as needed.

To maximise fuel savings, the car with AWD automatically passes to rear-wheel drive (RWD) when the road and

environmental conditions are such that they would not cause the tyres to slip.

When the road and environmental conditions require better traction, the vehicle automatically goes to AWD mode.



WARNING If the system failure symbol switches on, after starting the engine or while driving, it means that the AWD system is not working properly. If the warning message activates frequently, it is recommended to carry out maintenance operations.



ESC SYSTEM (Electronic Stability Control)

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the car in various driving conditions.

The ESC system corrects the car's understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the engine can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the vehicle.


The ESC system uses sensors installed on the car to determine the trajectory that the driver intends to follow and compares it with the car's effective trajectory. When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the

ESC system intervenes to counter the vehicle's understeer or oversteer.

- ❑ **Oversteer:** occurs when the car is turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.
- ❑ **Understeer:** occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the car stability and grip are critical.

 46) 47) 48) 49) 50)

System deactivation

The ESC system deactivates automatically when using RACE driving mode (where provided).

TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM


The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels. Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

- ❑ *if the slipping involves both drive wheels*, the system intervenes, reducing the power transmitted by the engine;

❑ *if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels*, the BLD (Brake Limited Differential) function is activated, automatically braking the wheel which is slipping (the behaviour of a self-locking differential is simulated). This will increase the engine torque transferred to the wheel which isn't slipping.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the car stability and grip are critical.

 51) 52) 53) 54) 55)

PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the vehicle's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The system detects emergency braking by monitoring the speed and force with which the brake pedal is pressed, and consequently applies the optimal brake pressure. This can reduce the braking distance: the PBA system therefore complements the ABS.

Maximum assistance from the PBA system is obtained by pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the

brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

 56) 57) 58)

HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

This is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes, activating automatically in the following cases:

❑ **uphill:** vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and transmission in neutral or gear other than reverse engaged;

❑ **downhill:** vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the engine torque necessary for starting is reached, or in any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.

When the 2 seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure.

During this release stage, the typical mechanical brake release noise can be



ABC

heard, indicating that the car is about to move.



59) 60)

AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque) SYSTEM



61)

The AST function integrates the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle.

In critical situations (braking on surfaces with different grip conditions), through the AST function, the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct manoeuvre to the driver.

The coordinated action of the brakes and steering increases the sensation of safety and control of the car.

ATV (Alfa™ Active Torque Vectoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The dynamic drive control is used to optimise and balance the drive torque between the wheels of the same axis. The ATV system improves grip when cornering by sending more drive torque to the outside wheel.

Given that, in a turn, the external wheels of the car travel more than the internal ones and therefore turn faster, sending a higher thrust to the external rear wheel

allows for the car to be more stable and to not suffer a phenomenon called "understeer". Understeer occurs when, during a turn, a car tends to widen the set trajectory, in this situation the lateral acceleration the car is subjected to becomes higher than the grip of the tyres, which are unable to maintain the car in the trajectory set by the driver through the steering angle determined by turning the steering wheel.

HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)

On cars equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the car at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

The system has three different modes:

- Off:** the system is deactivated;
- Enabled:** the system is enabled and ready to intervene when the activation conditions are met;
- Active:** the system actively controls the car speed.

Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button fig. 111.

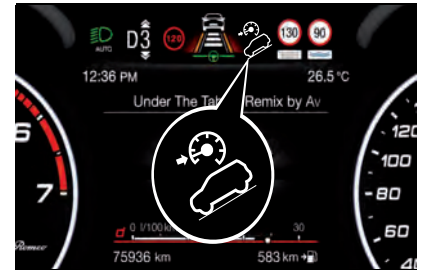


111

07146V0021EM

The system is enabled if the car speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h). The system stays enabled until the car speed reaches 37 mph (60 km/h): the system is disabled at faster speed.

System activation is indicated by the white icon on the display fig. 112 turning on fixed.



112

0503650184EM

Activation of the system

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the car is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.

The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the SET stalk fig. 113 (in the range from 1.25 mph to 20 mph (from 2 km/h to 30 km/h).

Once the desired speed has been reached, release the SET stalk and the HDC system will maintain the set speed.

It is also possible to reduce the set speed with the brake pedal. The system will acquire the current speed when the pedal is released as the reference.



113

07146V0022EM

If the car speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), but remains below 37 mph (60 km/h) and the accelerator pedal is released, as soon as the car gets close to the set speed, the HDC system will brake to bring the car to the set speed.

The driver can cancel HDC system intervention at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal.

System deactivation

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- the car is on a descent with insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill;
- P (Park) mode is engaged.


Disabling the system



62)

The system is disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- button pressed;
- Cruise Control / Active Cruise Control is activated.
- 37 mph (60 km/h) is exceeded.

System deactivation is shown by the icon  on the display turning off.



WARNING

38) For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required: during this period it is advisable to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

39) If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing

its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.


40) The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

41) The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

42) The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

43) For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

44) There may be a brief delay in shifting to AWD mode after a tyre slipping event.

45) When a DTC system failure symbol appears, the driver must be aware of the different driving reaction and therefore reduce the speed. The symbol  warns the driver not to drive in areas that require four-wheel drive or on snow-covered roads.

46) The ESC system cannot alter the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase grip, which depends on the condition of the road.

47) The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

48) The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to



ABC

compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

49) For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

50) ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

51) For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

52) TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

53) The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

54) The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

55) The capability of the TC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

56) The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase

the grip available according to the condition of the road.

57) The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

58) The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the car or any other road user.

59) The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

60) There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

61) The AST system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car.

62) The performance of a car with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

The car can feature the following driving assistance systems:

- BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring)
- ABSA (Active Blind Spot Assist)
- FCW (Forward Collision Warning)
- TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)
- DAA (Driver Attention Assist)

For the operation of the BSM / ABSA / FCW / TPMS / DAA systems, see the following pages.

The car may also be fitted with the following driving assistance systems:

- LDW (Lane Departure Warning)
- LKA (Lane Keeping Assist)
- HAS (Highway Assist)
- TJA (Traffic Jam Assist)
- ACC (Active Cruise Control)
- ISC (Intelligent Speed Control)
- TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition)

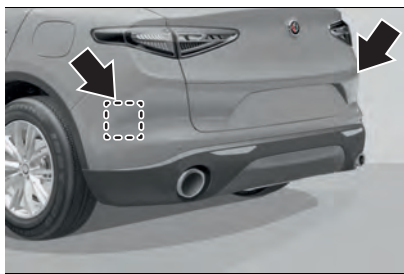
For the operation of the LDW / LKA / HAS / TJA / ACC / ISC / TSR systems, see the "Starting and driving" chapter.



BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM (where provided)

The BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see

fig. 114), to detect the presence of cars (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of your car.



114

06016V0099EM

The system warns the driver about the presence of vehicles in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 115 and, where provided, by means of an acoustic signal (if the respective item is programmed on the Connect system).

The default setting is "Sound and Display".



115

06016V0002EM

When the engine is started the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.

Activation / deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Safety" on the Connect system.

Sensors



65)

The sensors are activated when any forward gear is engaged at a speed equal to or higher than 6 mph (10 km/h), or when reverse gear is engaged.

The sensors are temporarily deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the P (Park) mode active.

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the car (around 10 ft / 3 metres).

This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 20 ft (6 metres) towards the rear part of the car.

When the sensors are active the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the car and warns the driver about the possible presence of cars in these areas.

While driving, the system monitors the detection zone in three different situations:

- when you are being overtaken by a vehicle;
- when you are overtaking a vehicle;
- when a vehicle approaches from the side;

to check whether it is necessary to send a signal to the driver on both sides.

Important notes

The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This behaviour is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the car, the system automatically deactivates.



ABC

For the system to operate correctly, the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If, after purchasing the vehicle, you wish to install the tow hook, you need to deactivate the system via the Connect system. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Blind Spot Alert".

Rear view

The system detects vehicles approaching from the rear of the car on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a difference in speed of less than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) with respect to your car.

Overtaking vehicles

If another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a difference in speed of less than about 15.5 mph / 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up.

If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the warning light does not light up.

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection)

This function helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

The RCP function the rear detection areas on both sides of the car, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the car at a minimum speed between about 0.6 mph (1 km/h) and 2 mph (3 km/h) and objects moving at a maximum speed of 22 mph (35 km/h), as generally happens in parking areas.

Function activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

WARNING If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the function will not warn the driver.

Operating mode

The system may be activated/deactivated via the Connect system. On the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Blind Spot Alert".

"Blind Spot Alert", "Visual" mode

When the system is enabled and presence of a vehicle in the blind spot is detected, a visual warning is sent to the door mirror on the side of the detected object.

The visual warning on the mirror will blink if the driver switches on the direction indicators to indicate the intention to

change lane in the direction of the detected object.

The warning will be fixed if the driver stays on the same lane.

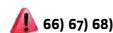
"Blind Spot Alert" function deactivation

When the function is deactivated ("Blind Spot Alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings.

The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was stopped. Each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

ABSA (Active Blind Spot Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)



It is a driving assistance system able to avoid/limit lateral collisions with cars coming from adjacent lanes by changing the trajectory of the vehicle with the aim of keeping it in the detected lane.

If the direction indicator on the corresponding side is switched on, the system alerts you of the presence of vehicles in the detection area by flashing

the light on the rear-view mirror fig. 116 on the corresponding side. Auditory signals and/or steering wheel vibrations and/or counter-steering torque on the steering wheel may be applied according to the corresponding settings set in the "Driver Assistance" menu on the Connect system.

When the engine is started, the warning light turns on to indicate to the driver that the system is active (the warning light comes on if the system is activated through the Connect system menu).



116

06016V0002EM

Sensors

The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 117) to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of the car.

The sensors are activated when any forward gear is engaged at a speed equal

to or higher than 6 mph (10 km/h), or when reverse gear is engaged.

The sensors are temporarily deactivated when the vehicle is stationary and the P (Park) mode active.

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the car (around 10 ft / 3 metres). This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 20 ft (6 metres) towards the rear part of the car.



117

06016V0099EM

While driving, the system monitors the detection zone in three different situations:

- when you are being overtaken by a vehicle;
- when you are overtaking a vehicle;
- when a vehicle approaches from the side;

to check if it is necessary to intervene in order to keep the vehicle inside the lane on both sides.

Activation / deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated by using the "Driver Assistance" menu on the Connect system selecting signal type, strength levels and sensitivity.

System intervention

The system intervenes in the following conditions:

- the direction indicators have been turned on;
- there is a vehicle in the adjacent lane on the same side of the direction indicator (blind spot area);
- lane lines are not correctly detected;
- the driver tries to change lane intentionally.

If the system detects the presence of a vehicle in the other lane, it applies a torque on the steering wheel (if it has been set through the "Settings" menu of the Connect system), in order to warn the driver of the need to keep the car inside the lane and thus avoid collisions with other vehicles.

The application of torque is however only available with a car speed from 40 mph to 110 mph (60 km/h to 180 km/h).

The visual, auditory and vibration indications are only available with a car speed from 6 mph to 110 mph (10 km/h to 180 km/h).



ABC

The application of torque, as well as of the vibration, is suppressed/inhibited if:

- ❑ the torque given by the driver to the steering wheel is high;
- ❑ lateral acceleration is high;
- ❑ The trailer is connected to the correct control module;
- ❑ at least one hand is not detected on the steering wheel for longer than a specific time.

System availability

Particularly sporty driving of the car, or driving on the marking line, will prevent the system from operating correctly.

When the stability and braking systems (FCW, ESC, ABS) intervene, they prevent the ABSA system from operating.

Changing lanes without activating the direction indicator disables the system for a certain period of time.

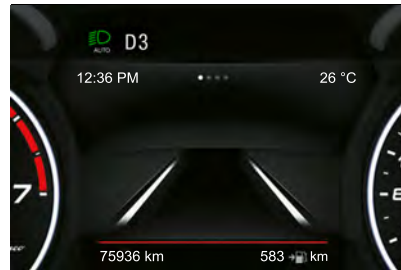
The road must also comply with some characteristics, such as maximum-minimum width, it must be provided with a lane clearly delimited by two demarcation lines and, only in specific cases and for a limited period of time, by lane with single demarcation line.

NOTE "lane lines demarcations" mean the limits with painted lines.

Hands presence on the steering wheel detection

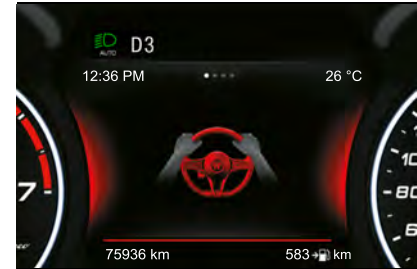
The system is able to detect the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel.

- ❑ if the driver has not yet returned his or her hands to the steering wheel for a few seconds, a dedicated screen fig. 118 will appear on the instrument panel. No acoustic warning will be emitted in this case;
- ❑ when the system does not detect the presence of hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, a dedicated screen will appear on the instrument panel display. A short acoustic warning will sound in this case;
- ❑ If the driver continues not to return his or her hands to the steering wheel, this screen fig. 119 will appear on the instrument panel display. A continuous acoustic warning will sound in this case;



118

07076V0716EM



119

07076V0718EM

Important notes

The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This behaviour is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

The steering wheel torque is not applied if the system is unable to detect a lane or the direction indicator for the appropriate side has not been switched on.

Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection)

This function helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

The RCP function the rear detection areas on both sides of the car, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the car at a minimum speed between about 0.6 mph (1 km/h) and 2 mph (3 km/h) and objects moving at a maximum speed of 22 mph (35 km/h), as generally happens in parking areas.

Function activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.


WARNING If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the function will not warn the driver.


Changing the system sensitivity

Acting on the "Settings" menu of the Connect system it is also possible to change the sensitivity and the strength of the torque intervention on the steering wheel.

FCW (Forward Collision Warning) SYSTEM

(where provided)

 65) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73) 74) 75)

 19) 20) 21) 22) 23) 24) 25) 26) 27)

This is a driving assistance system which comprises a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 120 and a camera

located in the central part of the windscreen fig. 121.



120

06016V0003EM



121

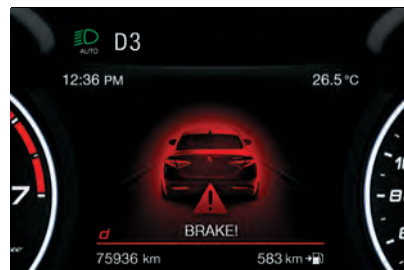
06016V0004EM

In the event of an imminent impact the system may intervene by braking the car automatically to prevent the crash or reduce its effects.

The system provides the driver with acoustic and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display fig. 122.

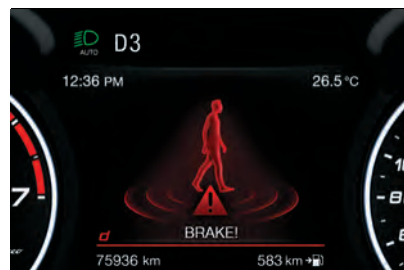
The system may intervene automatically in case of imminent collision or impact

against a pedestrian crossing the road (speed under 50 km/h): the following screen fig. 123 will appear on the instrument panel display.



122

07076V0704EM



123

07076V0705EM

The acoustic and visual signals before the system cuts in depend on the car speed. No acoustic/visual signal is generated at speeds slower than 20 mph (30 km/h).

Acoustic/visual signal is generated at speeds faster than 20 mph (30 km/h), instead.



ABC

The system may lightly brake to warn the driver if a possible frontal accident is detected (limited braking). Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it may provide automatic braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential frontal collision (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

WARNING For safety reasons, when the car has stopped, the brake callipers may remain blocked for about 2 seconds. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

Engagement/release

The system may be disengaged (and engaged again) in the "Driver Assistance" menu of the Connect system.

The system can be deactivated even with the ignition device in the ON position.

WARNING The system status can be changed with car at a standstill only.

Activation / deactivation

The Forward Collision Warning system is activated whenever the engine is started regardless of the Connect system setting.

After deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about a possible collision with the vehicle ahead, regardless of the setting selected with the Connect system.

WARNING Each time the engine is started, the system is activated regardless of where was when it was previously switched off.

This function is not active at a speed lower than 2.5 mph (4 km/h) or higher than 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system is active:

- each time the engine is started;
- when the ignition device is at ON;
- when it is activated ("ON") on the Connect system;
- when the vehicle speed is between 2.5 and 124 mph (4 and 200 km/h);
- when the front seat belts are correctly fastened;

WARNING If the safety belts of the front seats are not correctly fastened, the system will not intervene on the braking system (only acoustic and visual signals will be provided).

Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the Connect system menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the description in the Connect system supplement for how to change the settings.

The pre-set option is "Med". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

With the option set to "Near", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is close. This setting offers the driver a lower reaction time compared to the "Med" and "Far" settings, in the event of a potential collision, but permits more dynamic driving of the vehicle.

The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

System limited operation signal

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

In this condition it will still be possible to drive the car normally, but automatic braking will not be available in the event of an impending collision.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 121.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

System failure signalling

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Radar indication not available

If conditions are such that the radar cannot detect obstacles correctly, the system is deactivated and a dedicated message appears on the display.

This generally occurs in the event of poor visibility, such as when it is snowing or raining heavily.

The system can also be temporarily dimmed due to obstructions such as mud, dirt or ice on the bumper. In such cases, a dedicated message will be shown on the display and the system will be deactivated. This message can sometimes appear in conditions of high reflectivity (e.g. tunnels with reflective tiles or ice or snow).

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

In certain particular cases, this dedicated message could be displayed when the radar is not detecting any vehicles or objects within its view range.

If atmospheric conditions are not the real reason behind this message, check if the sensor is dirty.

It could be necessary to clean or remove any obstructions in the area shown in fig. 120.

If the message appears often, even in the absence of atmospheric conditions such as snow, rain, mud or other obstructions,

contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for a sensor alignment check.

In the absence of visible obstructions, cleaning the radar surface, by manually removing the decorative cover trim, could be required. Have this operation performed at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING It is recommended that you do not install devices, accessories or aerodynamic attachments in front of the sensor or darken it in any way, as this can compromise the correct functioning of the system.

Frontal collision alarm with active braking

(where provided)

If this function is selected, the brakes are operated to reduce the speed of the car in the event of potential frontal impact.

This function applies an additional braking pressure if the braking pressure applied by the driver does not suffice to prevent potential frontal impact.

The function is active with speed above 2.5 mph (4 km/h).

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

- driving close to a bend;
- the vehicle ahead is leaving a roundabout;



ABC

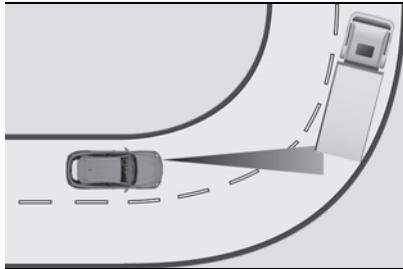
- ❑ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- ❑ lane change by other vehicles;
- ❑ vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle;

System intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

WARNING In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the Connect system.

Driving close to a bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a vehicle that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 124. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.

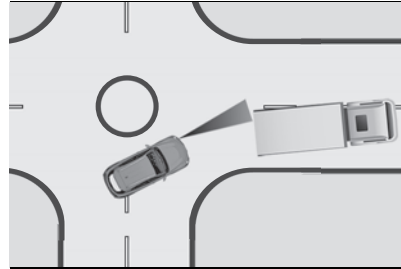


124

06016V0005EM

The vehicle ahead is leaving a roundabout

On a roundabout, the system could detect the presence of a vehicle ahead which is leaving the roundabout and cut in fig. 125.

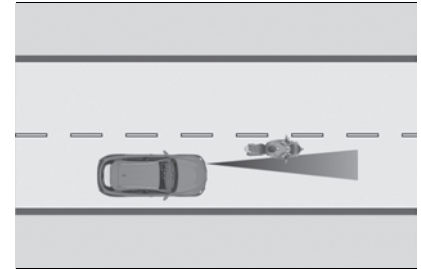


125

06016V0010EM

Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect cars in front of you but outside the range of the radar sensor and may therefore not react in the presence of small cars, such as bicycles or motorcycles fig. 126.

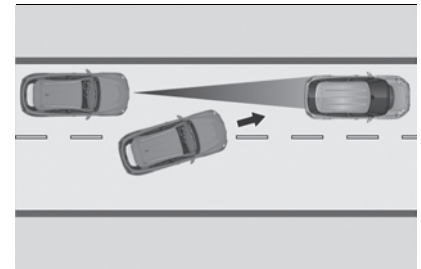


126

06016V0006EM

Lane change by other vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your car and within the radar sensor's operating range, may cause the system fig. 127 to intervene.

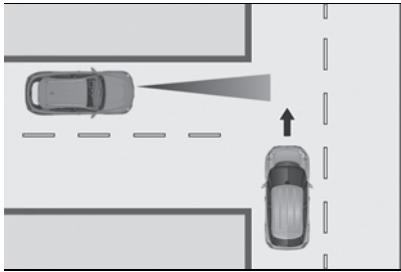


127

06016V0007EM

Vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that is passing through the radar sensor's operating range at right angles fig. 128.




128

06016V0008EM

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

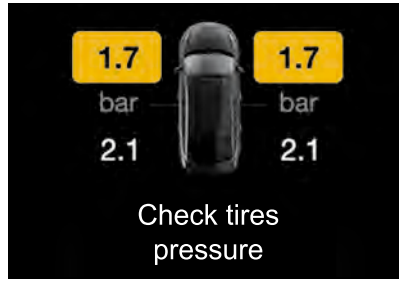
(where provided)

 76) 77) 78) 79) 80) 81) 82)

 28) 29)

The car is equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure according to the cold inflation pressure set by the driver (see indications in the "Technical specifications" chapter, "Cold tyre inflation pressure" table).

The system comprises a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which is able to send information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control module fig. 129.



129

06016S0009EM

Inflation pressure varies in relation to temperature by about (0.07 bar) every 43.7°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outdoor temperature falls, the tyre pressure decreases. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of car inactivity or travel of less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after the 3 hour interval.


The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Rims and tyres" paragraph, in the "Technical data" chapter.


Tyre pressure increases when the vehicle is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required.

The TPMS signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below the warning limit for any reason, including the effects of low temperature

and normal loss of pressure from the tyre.


The TPMS will stop indicating insufficient tyre pressure when it is equal to or greater than the prescribed cold inflation pressure.

Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light  on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

The system automatically updates and warning light  switches off each time the system receives the updated inflation pressures. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h) up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 33.4 psi (2.3 bar), if the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the detected tyre pressure is 28.3 psi (1.95 bar), a temperature reduction of 19.4°F (-7°C) results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 24 psi (1.65 bar).

This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the warning light .

Heating of tyres due to driving the car may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 28.3 psi (1.95 bar), but



ABC

the warning light (⚠) will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.



WARNING

63) When driving on two-way roads where there is no lane dividing centre line (e.g. on country roads), the use of the ABSA, HAS, TJA, LKA systems is strongly discouraged as this system could detect the entire carriageway as single-lane dividing lines.

64) The driving assistance systems are designed to help driving the car. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the car.

65) The system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the car.

66) The accident risk persists despite the application of torque to the steering wheel by the ABSA system.

67) Applying a torque that corrects the steering wheel stroke does not always prevent an accident. It is always the driver's responsibility to steer, brake or accelerate, especially after the ABSA system warning or after the steering wheel torque intervention. It is also recommended to always keep a safe distance to the sides.

Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

68) In some cases, the system could apply an improper torque to the steering wheel. This application can be interrupted at any time turning the steering wheel in the opposite direction.

69) The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

70) The system may be activated, assessing the trajectory of the car, in case of reflecting metal objects different from other cars, such as safety barriers, road signs, barriers before parking lots, tollgates, level crossings, gates, railways, objects near road constructions sites or higher than the car (e.g. a flyover). In the same way, the system may intervene inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels, or due to a glare on the road surface. These possible activations are a consequence of the real driving scenario coverage by the system and must not be regarded as faults.

71) The system has been designed for road use only. If the vehicle is driven on a track, the system must be deactivated to avoid unnecessary warnings. Automatic deactivation is signalled by the dedicated warning light/symbol switching on in the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

72) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in

complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

73) If the driver depresses the brake pedal fully or carries out a fast steering during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).

74) The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.

75) If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the Connect system.

76) The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare tyre, and correct maintenance: the system is not used to signalling a possible tyre fault.

77) Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

78) Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the system will no longer be available and a warning message will be shown on the display, until wheels with sensors are fitted again.

79) The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this

case, stop the car, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

80) Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.

81) Replacing standard tyres with winter tyres and vice versa requires TPMS system adjustment that must only be performed by Alfa Romeo Dealerships.

82) When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



IMPORTANT

19) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

20) The section of the bumper in front the sensor must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

21) System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.

22) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry,

tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

23) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

24) Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

25) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

26) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal collision the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal collision as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

27) When towing a trailer, a car or during loading manoeuvres on a car transporter (or in car for transport), the system must be deactivated via the Connect system.

28) The Tyre Repair Kit, provided with the car, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation.

If sealants not equivalent with the original one are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

29) The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The prescribed pressures and consequent alarm thresholds set in the TPMS are based on the dimensions of the tyres fitted on the car. Using spare wheels of a size, type and/or design different from the original ones may cause an irregular operation of the system and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant is used it is recommended to go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre of the pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering, these may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.



ABC

DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)



It is a driving assistance system that can detect the driver's fatigue.



ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The system can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Safety" on the Connect system.


SYSTEM INTERVENTION

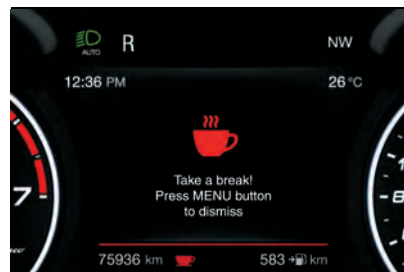
Using information from the front camera, the system implements two operating logics:

- the first operating logic takes the driving style into account, observing the road and detecting to what extent the driver can continue driving with few oscillations and few lane marking crossing events;
- the second operating logic measures the time spent behind the wheel with the vehicle speed is above 60 km/h and below 180 km/h. If the "Standard" option is selected, in these conditions, the "dozy driver" message may appear after 3 hours of driving. If the "Early" option is

120


selected and these conditions occur, the "dozy driver" message will be displayed after 2 hours of driving.

NOTE If the conditions described above are not detected continuously during the entire driving period, the "dozy driver" message may be displayed later than 2 or 3 hours. If the driving style indicates that the driver is unable to follow the road trajectory and respect the horizontal lane markings, the red symbol  fig. 130 with a cup will appear on the instrument panel display to suggest that the driver should stop for a break. An auditory signal is also emitted.




130

0707650712EM

- If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system by pressing the MENU button on the left steering wheel stalk and stopping for a pause, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol  will be displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument

panel display fig. 131 up to the next engine shutdown/restart.


- If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will continue to remain on the display, together with the symbol  in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display fig. 131.





131

0707650713EM

In the second case, a dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display and disappears automatically after a few seconds.

In the event of a primary intervention, with the  symbol (red) shown on the display, the secondary event is not considered/monitored.

WARNING If the ABS system activates, the word "ABS ACTIVE" will be displayed instead of the symbol  (red) and it will remain active until the ABS system finishes its operation.

WARNING In the event of a system fault, the amber  symbol appears on the instrument panel display together with a dedicated message.

Changing the system sensitivity

The system intervention sensitivity can be adjusted using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Safety" on the Connect system.

WARNING If the "RACE" mode is used (where provided), the DAA system is automatically deactivated and it will therefore not be possible to change its sensitivity.

WARNING In the case of camera failure, the system sensitivity cannot be changed.



WARNING

83) *The DAA system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. If you experience fatigue while driving, pull over safely for a break without waiting for the DAA to intervene. Only get back on the road when you are in the right physical and mental condition to prevent endangering yourself and other road users.*

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

The following protection systems are among the vehicle's most important safety equipment:

- seat belts;
- SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" chapter.

SEAT BELTS

All the seat belts have three anchor points and a retractor.

The reel mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to an impact. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock reducing the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment and of being projected outside the car.

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

USING THE SEAT BELTS

The seat belt should be worn keeping the chest straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (1) fig. 132 and insert it into buckle (2), until it clicks into place.



ABC



132

o6056V0001EM

On removal of the belt, if it jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

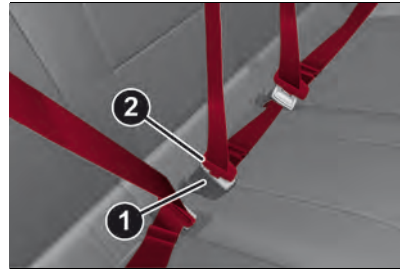
To unfasten the seat belts, press button (3) and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.



84)

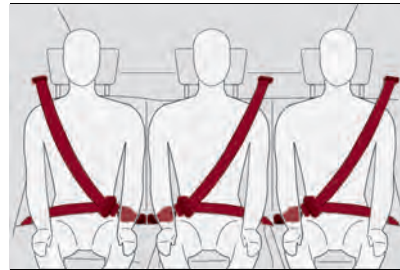
The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 133 and fig. 134.



133

o6056V0005EM



134

o6056S0003EM



85)

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

Four different adjustments in height are possible.

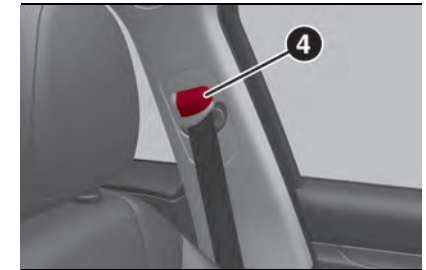
To adjust the window height, from the top downwards, press the button (4) fig. 135 and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the button.

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this

precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of a crash.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



135

o6056V0002EM



86) 87)



WARNING

84) Never press button (3) when travelling.

85) Remember that in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

86) Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.

87) After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions.

To do this, with the adjustment button released, exert further pressure downwards to allow the locking device to click if the grip


has not been released in one of the possible positions.

SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.


The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

FRONT SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT BEHAVIOUR


When the ignition device is turned to the ON position, warning light  (see fig. 136) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.

With vehicle at a standstill, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light stays on constantly.



As soon as the threshold of 5 mph (8 km/h) is exceeded for a few seconds (variable according to the car conditions) with driver or passenger side (with passenger seated) seat belts unfastened, an acoustic warning is activated together with the flashing of the warning light  for approximately 105 seconds.

When this cycle of warnings is activated it will stay on for its entire length (regardless of the vehicle speed) or until the seat belts are fastened again.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on fixed. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as the speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h) again.

REAR SEAT BELT ICON BEHAVIOUR

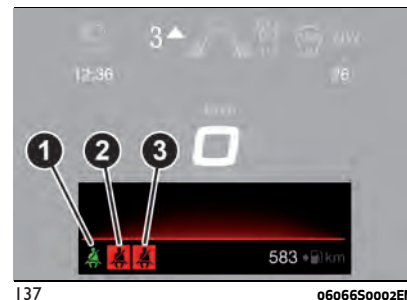
(where provided)

The icons are shown on the display fig. 137 after a few seconds have elapsed since the ignition device is turned to ON and disappear after approximately 30 seconds.

After a door closes, or following a change in belt fastening status, the icons are shown again for approximately 30 seconds before disappearing.

The icons shown on the display indicate:

- 1- rear left seat belt;
- 2- rear central seat belt (where provided);
- 3- rear right seat belt.



The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 30 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green;



ABC

□ If the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red.

If a rear seat belt is unfastened, an acoustic warning (3 "beeps") will be activated along with the relevant icon lighting up in the display.

Furthermore the icons will light up again for 30 seconds each time one of the rear doors is closed.

The visual indication (flashing red) will start and stop independently for each warning light if several seat belts are unfastened.

The icon will turn green after the corresponding seat belt has been fastened.

The rear seat icons will go out, regardless of the state of the belt (red icon or green icon), approximately 30 seconds after the last signal.

IMPORTANT NOTES

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to ON.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to ON, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

PRE-TENSIONERS

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner on the front seat belts (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the

pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

WARNING To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS



To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS



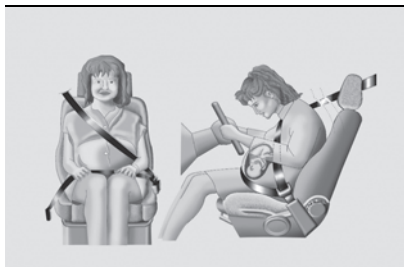
Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of

an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 138. While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel must be easy to access). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



138

0607650001EM

The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis fig. 139, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



139

0607650002EM

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 140. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



140

0607650003EM

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

always use the seat belt well stretched

and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;

always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;

replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;

prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;

replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



WARNING

88) The pretensioner may be used only once. After its activation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

89) Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

90) For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of



ABC

serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

91) *If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if the belt has no visible defects, it may have lost its resilience.*



IMPORTANT

30) *Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.*

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

92) 93) 94) 95)

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children!

This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 4.9 ft (1.50 metres) and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rear facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old),

since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight groups
Group 0	up to 22 lb (10 kg) in weight
Group 0+	up to 28.7 lb (13 kg) in weight
Group 1	20 - 40 lb (9 - 18 kg) in weight
Group 2	33 - 55 lb (15 - 25 kg) in weight

Group	Weight groups
Group 3	48.5 - 79.4 lb (22 - 36 kg) in weight

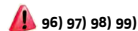
The ECE-R44 standard was recently paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph for more information).

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically tested for Alfa Romeo cars.

WARNING For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, FCA advises customers to check that their chosen child restraint system can be installed on their vehicle by performing a trial installation, on the vendor's premises, before purchase.

FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

WARNING The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 28.7 lb (13 kg) must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 141 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.



141

06086V001EM

The child restraint system is restrained by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in

fig. 141 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

Group 1

Children weighing from 20 to 40 lb (from 9 to 18 kg) may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 142.



142

06086V002EM

Group 2

Children from 33 to 55 lb (from 15 to 25 kg) may be restrained directly by the car seat belts fig. 143.



143

06086V003EM



ABC

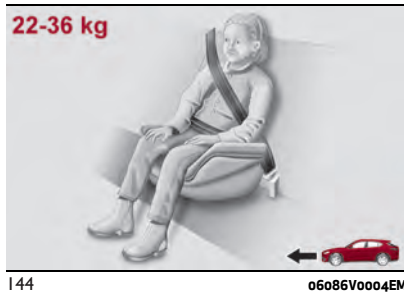
In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

Group 3

For children between 48,5 and 79,4 lb (from 22 to 36 kg), there are dedicated restraint systems that allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 144 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

The fig. 144 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.




Children over 4.9 ft (1.50 m) tall wear seatbelts like adults.



WARNING

92) SEVERE DANGER When a passenger front airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

93) On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

94) Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag and side bag must be deactivated through the Connect system main menu (see the Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Air bag" paragraph), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  OFF LED has illuminated on the front courtesy light. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

95) Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

96) Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient

protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

97) When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

98) After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.

99) Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS ON UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The car complies with European Directive 2000/3/EC which governs the arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems on the various seats of the car as shown in the following table:

Positioning the "Universal" child restraint system					
Group	Weight groups	Front passenger		Rear passengers	
		Passenger airbags on	Passenger airbags off	Rear central passenger (where provided)	Rear side passengers
Group 0	up to 22 lb (10 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 0+	up to 26.7 lb (13 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 1	20 - 40 lb (9-18 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 2	33 - 55 lb (15-25 kg)	U	U	U	U
Group 3	48.5 - 79.4 lb (22-36 kg)	U	U	U	U

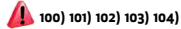
X = Restraint system not suitable for children in this weight category.

U = suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category, according to European Standard EEC-R44 for the specified "Groups".



ABC

INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

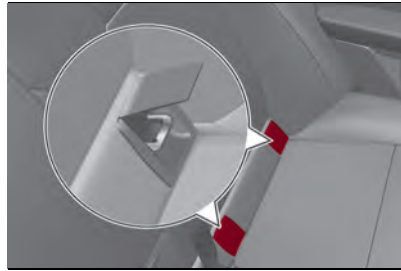


The rear side seats of the car are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the carseat with three anchors in the car.

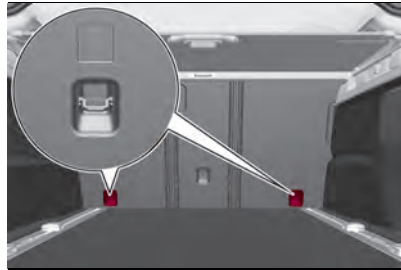
You can use the traditional mixed mounting carseats and ISOFIX in different places in the same car.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchors fig. 145. They can be reached by lifting the flaps 2 located behind the rear seat cushion, at the point where it meets the backrest. Then fix the upper hook (available with the child restraint system) to the dedicated "top tether" anchor fig. 146 located behind the seat backrest.



145

06086V0009EM

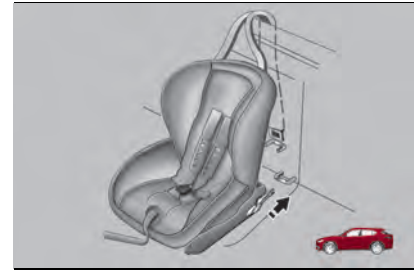


146

06086V0005EM

fig. 147 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

WARNING The fig. 147 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



147

06086V0006EM

NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 148).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).



148

06086S0007EM



WARNING

100) Do not use the same lower anchoring to install more than one child restraint system.

101) If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

102) Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly secured to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.

103) If the car was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have the ISOFIX anchorages and the child restraint system replaced.

104) If the car was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have both the child restraint system and the seat belt it was attached to replaced.



ABC

SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE CAR					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger (where provided)
Group 0 (up to 22 lb / 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 28.7 lb / 13 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
Group 1 (from 20 to 40 lb / from 9 to 18 kg)	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF - IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF - IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF - IL	X
				X	IL
Group 2 (from 33 to 55 lb / from 15 to 25 kg)			X	IL	X

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE CAR

Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger (where provided)
Group 3 (from 48.5 to 79.4 lb / from 22 to 36 kg)			X	IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

(*) For Quadrifoglio versions only. It is possible to install the ISOFIX child restraint system by adjusting the front seat (adjustment is not required if the "Sparco" Carbonshell Sport seats are installed).

IUF Suitable for forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the universal category, approved for use in the weight group.



ABC

i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

The rear side seats of the car are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ❑ the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- ❑ child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- ❑ the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- ❑ efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- ❑ compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig. 149

will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



149

0608650008EM

NOTE See the table shown on the following page to check whether your car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.

The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

	i-Size POSITIONS ON THE CAR			
	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
i-Size child restraint systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

i-U: suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.

X: seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.





ABC

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY ALFA ROMEO FOR THE STELVIO

On markets where provided, Lineaccessori Alfa Romeo offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING Alfa Romeo recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 28.7 lb (13 kg) from 15.7 to 33.5 in (from 40 to 85 cm)		PEG-PEREGO Primo Viaggio SL	Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed rearward facing, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX K base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages.
		ISOFIX Basic 0+1 K	Alfa Romeo recommends using the specific ISOFIX K base (which can be purchased separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle to install it. With the base it must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group**Child restraint system****Type of child restraint system****Child restraint system installation**

Group 0+/1: from birth to 28.7 lb (13 kg) from 15.7 to 33.5 in (from 40 to 85 cm)

**BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size**

Order code AR:
71808565

+

BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Base

Order code AR:
71808566

iSize type-approval child restraint system which **must** be fitted on the car with the iZi Modular iSize Base, to be purchased separately. It can be installed facing forwards or facing backwards (refer to the child restraint system manual).

Group 2: from 33 to 55 lb (from 15 to 25 kg) from 37.4 to 53 in (from 95 to 135 cm)

**Britax Römer KidFix XP**

It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle.

Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle.

It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



ABC

Weight group

Group 3: from 48.5 to 79.4 lb (from 22 to 36 kg) from 53.3 to 59 in (from 136 to 150 cm)

Child restraint system**Type of child restraint system****Britax Römer KidFix XP****Child restraint system installation**

It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle.

Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle.

It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Main recommendations to carry children safely

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of an impact.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint or the front passenger head restraint can be lifted if needed to install a child restraint system. The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest (refer to the procedure described in “Head restraint” paragraph, “Knowing your vehicle” chapter).
- ❑ If the front passenger airbag has been deactivated, always check that the warning light on the courtesy light is on continuously to make sure that it is effectively deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the vehicle along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child’s neck.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt’s diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the case of a crash.
- ❑ In the event of an accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The car is equipped with:

- ❑ front driver airbag;
- ❑ front passenger airbag;
- ❑ driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection (Side bags);
- ❑ side bags for head protection of front seat passengers and rear side seat passengers (window bag).

The location of the airbags on the vehicle is marked by the word "AIRBAG" under the Alfa Romeo emblem on the steering wheel, on the dashboard, on the side trim or on a label placed next to the airbag deployment area.

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front (driver and passenger) airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of head-on crashes of medium-high severity, by placing the cushion between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

Driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which should always be worn, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In a crash, those not wearing a seat belt are projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag which is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- ❑ frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
- ❑ vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that



ABC

they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Front airbag driver's side

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 150.

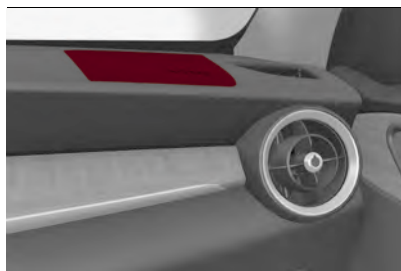


150

06106V0020EM

Passenger's front airbag

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 151: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.



151

06106V0002EM

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

Rearward-facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.


ALWAYS comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 152, and shown in table on the following pages.



152

06106V0003EM

Deactivating/activating the passenger side air bags: front air bag and side bag (where provided)

To deactivate the front and side passenger side airbag, use the Connect system. Select the following functions in succession from the main Menu, and activate them by pressing the  fig. 153: "Settings", "Safety", "Passenger Airbag". The system will check airbag activation/deactivation status and request confirmation of change of status.



153

05036V0099EM

On the dashboard are the ON and OFF LED status. Moving the ignition device to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. If not, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation.

After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.

Passenger protection activated: the ON LED fig. 154 switches on fixed.

Passenger protection deactivated: the OFF LED turns on fixed.



154

0610650008EM



ABC

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems: IMPORTANT

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeitje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiz yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnstol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAIŠĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mažuļa sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskou sedačku do opačné polohy vúči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdca.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezaţi scaunul de maşină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MŮŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливаемое против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأطفال الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

155

JOA0215

SIDE BAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bag

These comprise two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 156 which protect the pelvis, chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side collision of medium-high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



156

06106V0004EM

Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 157.

They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.




157

06106V0005EM

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, allowing the window bag to inflate correctly.

 105) 106) 107) 108) 109) 110) 111) 112) 113) 114) 115) 116) 117) 118)

Warnings

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire.

The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



WARNING

105) Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger's side dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

106) Always drive with your hands on the steering wheel rim so that the airbag can inflate freely if necessary. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep the back of your seat upright and lean back into it.

107) The passenger airbag can be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main menu: "Settings";




ABC



“Safety”; “Passenger air bag” and “Deactivation”.

108) Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

109) Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during deployment.

110) Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

111) If when setting the ignition device to ON the warning light  does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the air bags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

112) In case of a LED  OFF failure (located on the front courtesy light), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.

113) On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

114) Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

115) If the car has been subject to theft, attempted theft, vandalism, or flooding, have the air bag system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

116) Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

117) The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

118) The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.

Let's get to the core of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full. We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.

STARTING AND DRIVING

STARTING THE ENGINE	146
ENGINE RUN-IN	148
WHEN PARKED	149
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	151
"ALFA DNA™" SYSTEM	155
ALFA ACTIVE SUSPENSION (AAS)	158
START & STOP EVO	159
SPEED LIMITER	161
CRUISE CONTROL	162
ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL	164
HAS (Highway Assist) SYSTEM	170
TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) SYSTEM	174
TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) SYSTEM	178
ISC (Intelligent Speed Control) SYSTEM	180
PARK SENSORS SYSTEM	181
LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM	186
LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM	189
REAR BACK-UP CAMERA / DYNAMIC GRIDLINES	192
REFUELLING THE CAR	193
AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS	199
SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING	199
TOWING TRAILERS	202

STARTING THE ENGINE


STARTING THE ENGINE


Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

PROCEDURE FOR PETROL VERSIONS

 119) 120) 121)

 31) 32) 33)

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- briefly press the ignition button;
- if the engine doesn't start within a few seconds, you need to repeat the procedure.

If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PROCEDURE FOR DIESEL VERSIONS

 34)

Proceed as follows:

- engage the parking brake and set the

gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);

- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- briefly press the ignition button;
- if the engine doesn't start within a few seconds, you need to repeat the procedure.

If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

STARTING AFTER A LONG INACTIVITY

If the car has not been started or driven for at least four weeks, it is advisable to follow the instructions below.

To start the engine, proceed as follows:

- briefly press the ignition button;
- if the engine does not start, wait 5 seconds and let the starter cool down and then repeat the starting procedure;
- if the engine does not start after 8 attempts, let the starter cool down for at least 10 seconds and then repeat the starting procedure.

If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING After prolonged vehicle inactivity, very difficult starting, that can be noticed through rapid fatigue of the starter, might also be due to a partially flat battery. In this case, see the "Emergency starting" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Important notes

Do not try to start the engine pouring fuel or other flammable fluid inside the throttle body air intake: this might damage the engine and injury people nearby.

Do not try to start the engine by towing or pushing the vehicle. This manoeuvre could let unburnt fuel enter the catalytic converter. When the engine is started, this would ignite, causing catalytic converter overheating and damage.

If the battery is flat, you can jump start the vehicle by connecting the battery with an auxiliary one or with one on another vehicle using suitable cables. This manoeuvre can anyway be dangerous when not performed correctly. See the indications in the "Emergency starting" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Start) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, follow the instructions in paragraph "Starting with flat key

battery" in the "Knowing your car" chapter and start the engine normally.

WARMING UP THE ENGINE AFTER IT HAS JUST STARTED

Proceed as follows:

- drive off slowly, letting the engine turn at medium revs. Do not accelerate abruptly;
- do not demand full performance at first.

It is advisable to wait until the digital engine coolant temperature indicator starts moving.

STOPPING THE ENGINE



To stop the engine, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- with engine idling, press the start button.

WARNING Do not leave the ignition device in the ON position when the engine is off.

Cars with electronic key (Keyless Start)

If the vehicle speed is above 8km/h, it is still possible to stop the engine, selecting a gear operation mode other than P (Park). To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device

button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

With Keyless Start system, it is possible to go away from the vehicle taking the electronic key with you, without the engine switching off. The vehicle will inform about the absence of the key on board, only if the doors are closed.

Stopping the engine (switching from the ON to the STOP position) the accessories are still powered for about 3 minutes.

When the driver side door is opened with instrument panel on, a brief acoustic signal will be emitted to remind the driver to stop the engine. The display will show a dedicated message.

When the starting device is at STOP, the electric windows can still be operated for about 3 minutes. Opening one of the front doors cancels this function.

After a demanding drive, before turning the engine off you should allow it to idle to allow the temperature in the engine compartment to decrease.

TURBO VERSION COOLING

Before switching the engine off, keep it idling for a few minutes so that the turbocharger can be suitably lubricated. This procedure is particularly recommended after a demanding drive.

After a full load operation, or anyway after heavy power demands, keep the

engine idling for 3 to 5 minutes before switching it off.

This time allows the lubricating oil and the engine coolant to eliminate the excessive heat from combustion chamber, bearings, inner components and turbocharger.



WARNING

119) *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.*

120) *The electro-hydraulic braking system is not active until the engine starts running. So, the brake pedal travel will be longer than normal. This does not indicate a fault.*

121) *Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.*



IMPORTANT

31) *We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).*


32) *With the engine stopped never leave the ignition device in the ON position to*



ABC

prevent useless current draw from draining the battery.

33) A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

34) Warning light  will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug heating system. If the engine starts, the car can be regularly used, but an Alfa Romeo Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.

ENGINE RUN-IN

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RUNNING IN THE ENGINE

(2.0 T4 MAir and 2.9 V6 versions)

Despite modern construction technology, the mechanical parts of the engine must be run in during the first 500 miles (800 kilometres) of travel up to the first engine oil change.

NOTE The consumption of engine oil and fuel in a new engine, during the first thousand kilometres of operation, before the first engine oil change, could be higher than usual. This is normal behaviour during the run-in period and should not be understood as an anomaly. Periodically check the engine oil level during the run-in period and top up, if necessary, as shown in the "Maintenance and care" chapter.

Observe following driving behaviour during the run-in period of the car.

From 0 to 100 miles (from 0 to 160 kilometres)

- Do not leave the engine idling for a long time.
- Gradually press the throttle pedal never more than halfway to avoid excessive acceleration.
- Avoid braking too hard.
- Drive keeping the engine under 3500 rpm.
- Keep your speed below 55 mph (90 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

From 100 to 300 miles (from 160 to 500 kilometres)

- Gradually press the throttle pedal never more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in low gears (from 1st to 3rd).
- Avoid braking too hard.
- Drive keeping the engine under 5,000 rpm.
- Keep your speed below 70 mph (120 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

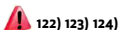
From 300 to 500 miles (from 500 to 800 kilometres)

- Make full use of the full rpm range by manually shifting at higher revs where possible, in sequential mode using the gear lever or steering wheel paddles (where fitted).
- Do not hold the throttle pedal pressed, requiring maximum engine performance, for too long.
- Keep your speed below 85 mph (144 km/h) and respect the speed limits in force in the country in which you are driving.

During the first 1500 miles (2500 kilometres):

- Avoid taking part in races on the track.
- Avoid sporty driving or similar activities.

WHEN PARKED



122) 123) 124)

WARNING In addition to parking the vehicle with the parking brake always engaged, the wheels turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), you must always:

- engage P (Park) mode;
- always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

WARNING Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The car is equipped with electric parking brake to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 158, a motor with caliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



158

070765099GEM

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- *manually*, by pulling the switch on the central tunnel;
- *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

WARNING Normally, the electric parking brake is engaged automatically when the engine is stopped. This function can be deactivated/activated on the Connect system by selecting the following items in sequence on the main menu: "Settings", "Driver assistance" and "Automatic parking brake".

WARNING Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

Engaging the parking brake manually

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel fig. 158 to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear part of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the (ⓘ) warning light on the instrument

panel and the LED on the switch fig. 158 turn on.

WARNING With the Electronic Parking Brake failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and vehicle parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (ⓘ) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

WARNING Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle,



ABC


may cause severe damage to the braking system.


Releasing the electric parking brake manually

In order to manually release the parking brake, the ignition device should be at ON position.

Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the  warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 158 turn off.

If the  warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a fault: in this case contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Never use gear position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES


The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- *"Dynamic operating mode"*: this mode is activated by pulling the switch repeatedly whilst driving;
- *"Static engagement and release mode"*: with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
- *"Drive Away Release"*: (where provided) the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the driver side seat belt fastened and the detection of an action performed by the driver to move the car (forward gear or reverse gear);

NOTE If the vehicle is equipped with carbon-ceramic discs, before using "Drive Away Release" mode and moving the vehicle, it is necessary to buckle the seat belts or manually release the electric handbrake to prevent damage to the carbon-ceramic discs themselves.

- *"Safe Hold"*: if the vehicle speed is lower than 2 mph (3 km/h), the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver's intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will

automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;

- *"Auto Park Brake"*: if the vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is in P (Park) position. The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel fig. 158 switches on together with the warning light  on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the transmission to P (Park) mode.

SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the car.

If:

- the car speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h);
- a transmission mode other than P (Park) is activated;
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- the driver side door is open;
- no attempts to apply pressure on the brake pedal have been detected;
- the car is parked on roads which gradient higher than 4%;

the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent vehicle movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to ON.



WARNING

122) *In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.*

123) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car and take it with you.*

124) *The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the car.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled 8-speed automatic transmission, which automatically changes gear according to the vehicle's instantaneous usage parameters (vehicle speed, road gradient and accelerator pedal position).

The new transmission is an absolute innovation as it can combine the Start&Stop Evo system with traditional automatic transmissions with a torque converter.

It is still possible to change gear manually thanks to the "sequential mode" position for the gear lever.

DISPLAY

The following information is shown on the dedicated area of the instrument panel display fig. 159:

□ in automatic mode: the active mode (P, R, N, D). In D (Drive) mode, when changing gear using the steering wheel lever (where present), it also shows the gear engaged with a number;

□ in manual drive mode (sequential): the mode (M), the current gear and the gear shift request, both up and down (arrow).



GEAR LEVER

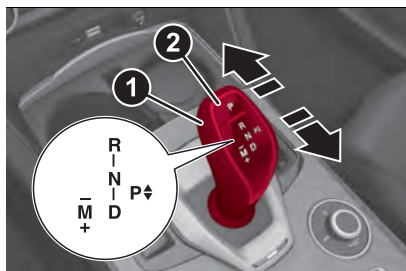
The transmission is operated by means of the control lever (1) fig. 160 which can be used to select the following operating modes:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- **AutoStick:** + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode / - shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.

The positions diagram is illustrated on the top of the lever.



ABC



160

07076V0686EM

The letter corresponding to the selected mode lights up and can be seen on the instrument panel display.

To select one of the operating modes, move the lever forwards or backwards and press the brake pedal at the same time.

To engage R (Reverse) mode, press the pedal and the button (3) fig. 161 in combination.

To pass from P (Park) mode directly to D (Drive) mode, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is also necessary to press button (3).

To pass from R (Reverse) mode directly to D (Drive) mode and vice versa, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is necessary to press button (3).



161

07076V0020EM

The lever functions like a joystick, so releasing it after giving the command, it automatically returns to the centre position.

The P (Park) mode can be enabled pressing the P (Park) (2) fig. 160 button. If using the gear shift in "sequential" mode, you can activate it by moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left and then forward towards the - symbol or back towards the + symbol and the gear is shifted.

To exit position P (Park), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the vehicle is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must also be pressed.

WARNING DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

WARNING After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This

precaution is particularly important with a cold engine.

TRANSMISSION OPERATING MODES

Park (P)



The transmission is locked in this mode. The engine can be started in this mode.

WARNING Never try to engage the P mode (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure this mode is engaged (letter P shown on the display) and that the parking brake is engaged.

When parking on a flat surface, first engage the P mode and then engage the parking brake.

Parking uphill, before activating the P mode, engage the parking brake, otherwise it could be difficult to engage the P mode.

To check that the P mode (Park) is actually engaged, make sure P is illuminated on the display.

It is not possible to select N (Neutral) mode from P (Park) mode.

Automatic activation of P (Park) mode

P (Park) mode is automatically activated if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- D (Drive) or R (Reverse) mode is active;

- ❑ the car's speed is close to 0;
- ❑ the brake pedal is released;
- ❑ the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- ❑ the driver's door is open.

Reverse (R)

Select this mode only with the vehicle at a standstill.



Neutral (N)



It corresponds to neutral for a manual transmission. The engine can be started with the N mode (neutral) selected.

Engage the N mode in the case of prolonged stops with engine running.

Also engage the electric parking brake.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

Use this mode in normal driving conditions.

Passage from D to P (Park) or R (Reverse) modes must take place only after releasing the accelerator pedal, with vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed.

This mode ensures automatic engagement of the most suitable gears for driving needs and maximum fuel economy in terms of consumption.

In this position, the transmission shifts the gears automatically, selecting the

most suitable for forward driving among those available as you go. In this way the vehicle's optimal driving characteristics are guaranteed in all the classic usage conditions.

AutoStick - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent gearshifting (e.g. for sport driving, when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the Autostick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

In these conditions, the use of a lower gear improves vehicle performance, preventing overheating.

It is possible to shift from D mode (Drive) to sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

Activation

Starting from D (Drive) mode, to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (- and + indication of the trim). The gear engaged will be shown on the display.

Gearshifting is made by moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol - or backwards, towards symbol +.

Steering wheel stalks (where provided)

The gear can be manually shifted also

by using the levers behind the steering wheel, pull the right gear lever (+) towards the steering wheel and release it to engage a higher gear; perform the same operation with the left lever (-) to engage a lower gear fig. 162.

To engage N (Neutral): pull simultaneously both levers.

To activate D (Drive) mode, from N (Neutral), P (Parking) and R (Reverse): push the brake pedal and the right lever (+).



162

07076V0021EM

WARNING If only one manual shift is necessary, the letter D will remain on the display with the engaged gear next to it.

Deactivation

To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).



ABC

Important notes


- ❑ Do not downshift on slippery surfaces: the drive wheels might lose grip with following risk for the vehicle to slip. This could cause accidents or personal injuries.
- ❑ To select the correct gear for maximum deceleration (engine brake), just keep the gear lever pressed forwards (-): the transmission goes to an operating mode in which the vehicle can slow down easily.
- ❑ The vehicle will keep the gear selected by the driver until the safety conditions allow it.
- ❑ This means, for example, that the system will try to prevent the engine from switching off, automatically downshifting if the engine speed is too low.

TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission operation is constantly monitored to detect any fault. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear. The P (Park), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) modes continue to work.

The symbol might light up in the display .

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Temporary failure

If the warning light turns on, the failure may be temporary, in which case, proceed as follows to restore correct transmission operation:

- ❑ stop the car;
- ❑ engage P (Park) mode;
- ❑ bring the ignition device to STOP;
- ❑ wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- ❑ select the desired gear: if the problem is not detected anymore the transmission correct operation is restored.

WARNING In the event of a temporary failure it is in any case recommended to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P (Park) if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be

in position AVV (engine on) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

PARK ENGAGEMENT DISABLING WHEN ENGINE IS STOPPED

Only if strictly necessary (e.g. pushing the vehicle, conveyor vehicle washing systems) inhibit the automatic activation of P mode (Park) when stopping the engine, or proceed as described below:

- ❑ car at a standstill;
- ❑ N (neutral) mode activated;
- ❑ press the ignition button for at least 3 seconds.

The automatic parking brake engagement function when the engine is stopped can also be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions on the main menu: "Settings", "Driver assistance" and "Automatic parking brake".

IMPORTANT NOTES

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- ❑ select P mode (Park) only with the vehicle at a standstill;
- ❑ select R mode (Reverse), or pass from R to another mode only with the vehicle at a standstill and engine idling;
- ❑ do not change between P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) modes with engine running at a speed above idling;

❑ before activating any transmission operating mode, fully depress the brake pedal.


WARNING The unexpected movement of the vehicle can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the vehicle with engine running; before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the electric parking brake, select the P mode (Park), stop the engine.

With the ignition device in the STOP position, the transmission is blocked in the P position (Park), to prevent accidental vehicle movement; on versions equipped with Keyless Start, do not leave the electronic key near the vehicle (or in a place accessible to children) and do not leave the ignition device activated.

A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the engine; it is dangerous to select a mode other than P (Park) or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling.

If the brake pedal is not fully depressed the vehicle could rapidly accelerate.

Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal; if the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control module may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque; if the transmission

overheats the display shows the  symbol. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down; when using the car with extremely low external temperatures, the transmission operation may change depending on the engine and transmission temperature, as well as car speed; activation of the torque converter clutch and of the 7th or 8th gear is inhibited until the transmission oil is correctly warmed up. Complete operation of the transmission will be enabled as soon as the fluid temperature reaches the predefined value.



WARNING

125) Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

126) If the P (Park) position is not engaged, the car could move and injure people. Before leaving the car, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

127) Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You

risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.



IMPORTANT


35) Before selecting P (Park) mode, bring the ignition device to position ON and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

36) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

"ALFA DNA™" SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

This device allows, using the selector fig. 163 (on the central tunnel), different car response modes to be selected according to driving style and road conditions:

- ❑ d = Dynamic (sports driving mode)
- ❑ n = Normal (mode for driving in normal conditions)
- ❑ a = Advanced Efficiency (ECO driving mode for maximum fuel savings)
- ❑ RACE = track race driving mode (where provided)
- ❑  = adjusts the calibration of the suspensions (where provided)



ABC



163

04026V0997EM

On some versions when the engine is stopped, the selector always returns to **n** (Normal) mode.

When RACE mode is active, the selector is illuminated in red.

The different modes are characterised by different colours on the instrument panel display:

- Normal: blue
- Dynamic: red
- RACE: yellow
- Advanced Efficiency: green

The different driving modes are graphically different from the colour of the frames and the contents only on the "performance" screens.

Coasting function

(2.0 T4 MAir versions only)

The vehicle is equipped with a coasting function, which allows you to save fuel.

The function is automatically activated by the driver when the accelerator is released below a certain vehicle speed, without simultaneously pressing the brake pedal.

The coasting function is active when the accelerator pedal is released only if the speed is below 150 km/h.

In this condition, the engine returns to its idle state and the car decelerates without the engine applying resistance to the wheels. The engine is reconnected to the transmission system the next time the accelerator pedal is pressed.

DRIVING MODES

"Normal" Mode

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "n", the displays light up in blue fig. 164.

Engine and gearbox/transmission: standard response.



164

0503650179EM

The "Performance" page graphically reproduces some parameters closely linked to the efficiency of the driving style, with a view to limiting consumption fig. 165.



165

0503650168EM

Turning off

To deactivate the Normal mode, move the selector to another mode ("d" or "a").

"Dynamic" Mode

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "d", the displays light up in red fig. 166.



166 0503650180EM

ESC and ASR systems: intervention thresholds that ensure more enjoyable, sportier driving whilst guaranteeing the stability of the car.

"Electronic Q2" system: the system is calibrated to increase traction whilst accelerating on bends, improving the agility of the car.

Engine and gearbox/transmission: adoption of sports mapping.

WARNING In "Dynamic" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability,

the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit. Lateral acceleration peaks are displayed on the right fig. 167.



167 0503650170EM

Turning off

To deactivate the Dynamic mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

"RACE" MODE

(where provided)

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to position "Race", the displays light up in yellow fig. 168.

Engine and gearbox/transmission: adoption of sports mapping.

WARNING This mode should be activated on race tracks.



168 0503650177EM

WARNING In "Race" mode, the sensitivity of the accelerator pedal increases considerably. Consequently, driving is less fluid and comfortable.

The "Performance" screen displays parameters related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit.

The screen displays the lateral and longitudinal acceleration peaks fig. 169.



169 0503650171EM



ABC

WARNING With braking system overheated, the Connect system communicates the condition. In this case, allow the system to cool for a few minutes by driving the car normally without operating the brakes.

Turning off

To deactivate the Race mode, take the selector to position "Race" again and the system will be set to "d" mode.

"Advanced Efficiency" Mode

Activation

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "a", the displays light up in green fig. 170.



170

0503650181EM

ESC and ASR systems: intervention thresholds aimed at ensuring maximum safety in low-grip driving conditions. It is advisable to select "Advanced

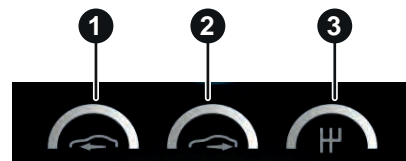
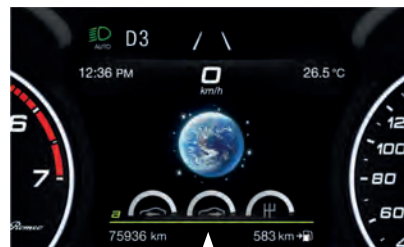
Efficiency" mode in the presence of low-grip road surfaces.

"Electronic Q2" system: the system is deactivated.

Reduced engine performance.

ECO shifting strategy for the automatic transmission.

The "Performance" page graphically displays some parameters closely related to the car fig. 171: (1) acceleration / (2) deceleration / (3) gear shift.



171

0503650169EM

Turning off

To deactivate the Advanced Efficiency mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

IMPORTANT NOTES

- ❑ The selector will always be positioned in Normal "n" mode when the engine is started.
- ❑ When the engine is next started, the "Race" mode selected previously is not retained. The system will reactivate in "Dynamic" mode.

ALFA ACTIVE SUSPENSION (AAS)

(where provided)

The vehicle's electronic suspensions management system is the result of a sophisticated elaboration of the various board sensors, aimed at optimizing the vehicle's performance.

The system continuously monitors the damping of the suspensions through the actuator installed on each shock absorber. This way, the calibration of the shock absorbers can be adjusted to the conditions of the road surface and to the dynamic conditions of the vehicle, improving its comfort and road holding.

The driver can choose, even while driving, (only in "d" or "Race" mode), between two types of suspension calibration: a more sporty or a more comfortable one.




172

04026V0957EM

The driver can choose, even while driving, (only in "d" mode), between two types of suspension calibration: a more sporty or a more comfortable one.

By pressing the button fig. 172, the system prepares to work with a shock absorber calibration which favours driving comfort.

In the case of a system failure, the following symbol appears on the instrument panel display .

START & STOP EVO

The Start&Stop Evo system automatically stops the engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to start off again. In this way, the vehicle efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and sound pollution.

WARNING When the Start&Stop Evo system stops the engine, the power steering is also disabled.

OPERATING MODE Stopping the engine


With car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

The system does not operate when the gear lever is in R, for making parking manoeuvres easier.

In the event of stops uphill, engine switching off is disabled to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available (works only with running engine).

WARNING The engine can only be automatically stopped after having run at about 6.2 mph (10 km/h).

After an automatic restart, to stop the engine you only need to move the car (exceed a speed of 0.3 mph - 0.5 km/h).

Engine stopping is signalled by the  symbol lighting up on the instrument panel display.

Restarting the engine

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal or, for versions/markets where provided, turn the steering wheel slightly. With the brake pressed and the transmission in automatic mode D (Drive), the engine will restart by shifting to R (Reverse), for petrol engine versions only, to "AutoStick".

With brake pressed, also for versions with petrol engines, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to + or -.

SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To manually activate/deactivate the system, press the button inserted in the control panel on the left of the steering wheel, fig. 173.




173

07126V0001EM



ABC

System activation

The failure of the system is indicated by the symbol  lighting up on the display. In this condition, the LED on the fig. 173 button is off.

System deactivation

A message will appear on the display when the system is deactivated. In this condition, the LED on the button fig. 173 is off.

WARNING Each time the engine is started, the system is activated regardless of where was when it was previously switched off.

MISSED ENGINE STOPPING CONDITIONS

When the system is active, for a higher comfort and safety, and to reduce emissions, the engine does not stop in some conditions, such as:

- ❑ engine still cold;
- ❑ especially cold outside temperature;
- ❑ battery not sufficiently charged
- ❑ particulate filter (DPF) regeneration in progress (Diesel engines only);
- ❑ driver's door not shut;
- ❑ driver's seat belt not fastened;
- ❑ reverse gear engaged (e.g. for parking manoeuvres);

❑ with the automatic climate control active, if an adequate level of thermal comfort has not been reached or with MAX-DEF function active;

❑ during the first period of use, to initialise the system;

❑ a half turn of the steering wheel or to the right or left with respect to the wheels in a straight position.

ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS

Due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver, under special conditions, such as:

❑ battery not sufficiently charged;

❑ reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly);

❑ car moving (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient);

❑ engine stopping by the Start & Stop Evo system for more than 3 approx. minutes;

❑ with the automatic climate control system activated, for adjusting the thermal comfort level or after MAX-DEF function activation;

SAFETY FUNCTIONS

When the engine is stopped through the Start&Stop Evo system, if the driver releases their seat belt, opens the driver's or passenger's door or releases the engine bonnet from inside the car,

the engine can be restarted only by using the ignition device.

This condition is indicated to the driver both through a buzzer and a message on the display.

ENERGY SAVING FUNCTION

If, following the automatic engine restarting, the driver does not carry out any action for more than 3 minutes, the Start&Stop Evo system stops the engine definitely, to prevent fuel consumption.

In these cases, the engine can only be restarted using the ignition device.

WARNING In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the system.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop Evo system is deactivated.

For failure indications, see the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

CAR INACTIVITY

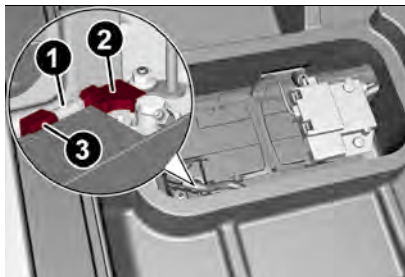
In the event of vehicle inactivity (or if the battery is replaced), special attention must be paid to the disconnection of the battery power supply.

Proceed as follows:

Extract the connector (3) fig. 174 of the socket (1) to disconnect the sensor (2)

(battery monitoring) installed on the negative terminal of the battery itself.

This sensor should never be disconnected from the pole except if the battery is replaced.



174

07126V0002EM

WARNING After setting the starter switch to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least 1 minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.



WARNING

128) When replacing the battery, always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Replace the battery with a new one of the same type (HEAVYDUTY) and specifications.



IMPORTANT

37) If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

SPEED LIMITER

DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

When the device is active, the car speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the programmed speed limit is reached (see "Speed limit programming" paragraph).

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

Activating the device

The activation of the device is signalled by the displaying of the green symbol along with the last speed set fig. 175.

The Speed Limiter function can remain active concurrently with the Cruise

Control system. If a speed limit below the one indicated in the Cruise Control is selected, the Cruise Control speed will be lowered to that of the Speed Limiter. This function remains available in RACE mode.



175

0713650057EM

SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

The speed limit can be programmed on the Connect system.

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Speed Limiter - Set Speed".

By turning the Rotary Pad, the speed increases by 5 mph (5 km/h), on rotation, from a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h) to a maximum of 110 mph (180 km/h).

EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be



ABC

exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

PROGRAMMED SPEED ICON FLASHING

The programmed speed flashes in the following cases:

- ❑ when the accelerator pedal has been fully depressed and the car has exceeded the programmed speed;
- ❑ activating the system after setting a limit below the effective speed of the car;
- ❑ in the event of sharp acceleration.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device can be activated/deactivated from the Connect system.


Automatic off of the device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Temporary signal loss

When the device loses the signal, the white symbol without the speed indication lights up on the display.


System failure

The amber symbol  lights up on the display in case of system failure.

CRUISE CONTROL


This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal. This device can be used at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h) on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town. The Cruise Control buttons are located on the left side of the steering wheel.


To ensure correct operation, the Cruise Control is designed to deactivate if more than one function is operated simultaneously. In this case the system can be reactivated by pressing the  / **CANC** button and setting the desired speed.

Travelling downhill, the system could brake the car to keep the set speed unvaried.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

 129) 130) 131)

To activate the device press button fig. 176.

The white symbol  on the instrument panel display fig. 177 switches on to signal that the device is on.

The Cruise Control function can remain active concurrently with the Speed Limiter system. If a speed limit below the one indicated in the Cruise Control is selected, the Cruise Control speed will be lowered to that of the Speed Limiter.



176

07146V0030EM



177

0503650183EM

The device cannot be engaged in 1st or reverse gear: it is advisable to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

WARNING It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it

and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- operate the device (see the previous instructions);
- when the car has reached the desired speed, raise/lower the SET lever fig. 178 and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the car will maintain the selected speed automatically.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the car speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

WARNING Before raising/lowering the SET lever, the car must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.



178

07146V0031EM

INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

Increasing speed

Once the Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by lifting the SET lever.

Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will increase until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each single movement of the SET lever will make a fine adjustment to the set speed.

Decreasing speed

When the device is active, lower the SET lever to reduce the speed.

Holding the lever raised/lowered, the set speed will increase until the lever is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Each single movement of the SET lever will make a fine adjustment to the set speed.

WARNING Moving the SET lever adjusts the speed according to the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set on the Connect system (see dedicated supplement).

Accelerating when overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the car will gradually go back to the stored speed.

Use of the device on hilly routes

In versions equipped with automatic transmission, the device can autonomously downshift to keep the set speed when driving on hilly routes.

On steep gradients, the loss or gain in speed may be considerable and it is therefore preferable to deactivate the device.

WARNING The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

RECALLING THE SPEED

With automatic transmission operating in D mode (Drive - automatic), press and release the RES fig. 179 button to recall the previously set speed.

With an automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode, before recalling the previously set speed you should accelerate to get close to it, then press and release the RES button.



179

07146V0032EM



ABC

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Lightly pressing the brake pedal deactivates the Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control may be deactivated also by applying the electric parking brake or when the braking system is operated (e.g. operation of the ESC system).

The stored speed is deleted in the following cases:

- pressing the on/off button or switching off the engine;
- if there is a malfunction in the Cruise Control.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The Cruise Control is deactivated by pressing the system on/off button or by putting the starter switch in the STOP position.

**WARNING**

129) While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

130) In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

131) The Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the car and causing accidents. Do not use the

device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)

132) 133) 134) 135) 136) 137)

38) 39) 40) 41) 42) 43) 44)

The Active Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The device allows to hold the vehicle at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).

The Active Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 180 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 181, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



180

06016V0003EM



181

06016V0004EM


The device further enhances driving comfort provided by the electronic Cruise Control when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.

Important notes

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so

that the car keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

In the cases described below, the system performance is not guaranteed, it is therefore advisable to turn the device on by pressing the  / **CANC** fig. 182 button:

- driving in fog, heavy rain, snow, heavy traffic and in complex driving situations (e.g. on motorways with roadworks in progress);
- driving near a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with steep slopes and descents;
- entering a turn lane or on a slip road;
- towing a trailer;
- when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.


ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The device may have four operating states:

- Enabled (speed not programmed);
- Activated (speed programmed);
- Paused;
- Deactivated.

Enabling / Activation



To turn on the device, press and release the  / **CANC** fig. 182 button.



182

07146V0050EM

With the device enabled and ready for operation, the display on the instrument panel shows the white icon with dashes fig. 183 in place of the speed.



183


05036S0182EM

Setting a speed activates the system. The displays shows the green icon with the set speed.

The device cannot be enabled when RACE mode is active.

Pausing / Deactivating

With the device enabled (speed not set), press the  / **CANC** button.

With the device activated (speed set), press the  / **CANC** button to Pause; the white icon appears on the display with the speed value shown in brackets. Press the  / **CANC** button again to deactivate the device completely.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Speeds from 30 km/h (or 19 mph if the unit set by the driver is "mph") to 180 km/h (or 110 mph if the unit set by the driver is "mph") can be set.

when the car reaches the desired speed, raise/lower the RES/SET lever fig. 184 and release it to activate the device.

When the accelerator is released, the car will maintain the selected speed automatically.



184

07146V0051EM

Holding the accelerator pressed the device will not be able to control the



ABC

distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system **cannot** be activated:

- ❑ when pressing the brake pedal;
 - ❑ when the brakes are overheated;
 - ❑ when the electric parking brake is engaged;
 - ❑ when it is in P (Park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) mode;
 - ❑ when the engine speed is above a maximum threshold;
 - ❑ when the car speed is not within the settable speed range;
 - ❑ when the ESC (or ABS or other stability control systems) are operating or have just operated;
 - ❑ during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning system (where provided);
 - ❑ in the event of device failure;
 - ❑ when the engine is off;
 - ❑ in case of obstruction of the radar sensor (in this case the bumper area where it is located must be cleaned).
- In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the

system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

WARNING The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (180 km/h or 110 mph if the unit set by the driver is "mph") with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

CHANGING THE SPEED

Increasing speed

Once the device has been activated, it is possible to increase the speed by lifting the RES/SET lever. Each time it is operated, the speed increases by 1 mph (1 km/h).

By moving the RES/SET lever beyond the first resistance point, the set speed will increase in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) until it is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Decreasing speed

Once the device has been activated, it is possible to decrease the speed by lowering the RES/SET lever. Each time it is operated, the speed decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h).

By moving the RES/SET lever beyond the first resistance point, the set speed will decrease in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) until it is released, then the new speed will be stored.

WARNING Moving the RES/SET lever adjusts the speed according to the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set on the Connect system (see dedicated supplement).

Important notes

By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the car can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, lower the RES/SET lever to set the speed to the current car speed.

When using the RES/SET lever to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically within the limits of the system if engine braking does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed. The device holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on slight gradients.

The automatic transmission could change to a lower gear when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING



When driving behind a vehicle with the device active, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking if travelling at over 43 mph

(70 km/h) and the left direction indicator (or the right indicator for right-hand drive versions) is switched on.

In left-hand traffic, the overtaking assist function is only active when the left-hand lane is used for overtaking the vehicle ahead (the opposite activation logic is used in right-hand traffic countries).

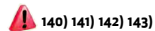
RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, and a speed was previously set, simply move the RES/SET lever up and lift your foot off the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

WARNING The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS



The distance between your car and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 185.



185

0714650079EM

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed.

The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The set distance is shown on the display with a dedicated symbol.

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting fig. 186. The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.



186

07146V0052EM

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance. If a vehicle is detected in the same lane at, the icon of the vehicle (white) appears on the display. The device automatically adjusts the speed of the car to maintain the set distance, regardless of set speed. If no vehicle is detected by the system, no icon of the vehicle appears on the instrument panel display.

The car holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Active Cruise Control sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- Active Cruise Control is deactivated/paused.




ABC

“STOP AND GO” STRATEGY

The "Stop and Go" operating strategy makes it possible to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead, even stopping the car completely if necessary. It will also automatically restart the vehicle if the vehicle in front is restarted within 2 seconds. Otherwise, press the accelerator pedal or move the RES / SET lever to restart.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- ❑ the  / **CANC** button on the Active Cruise Control is pressed (with the device on or paused);
- ❑ the starter switch is in the STOP position;
- ❑ RACE mode is activated.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- ❑ when the device is paused (see the “Active Cruise Control Activation / Deactivation” paragraph);
- ❑ when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION SIGNAL

If the dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.

The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 181 and check that the message has disappeared.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

Towing a trailer

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

Vehicle not aligned

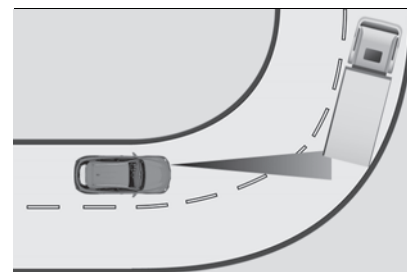
The device may not detect a car travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a car which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and curves

On curves fig. 187 with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee car stability even if no cars are detected ahead.

When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed.



187

06016V0005EM

WARNING In case of narrow curves, the performance of the device could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

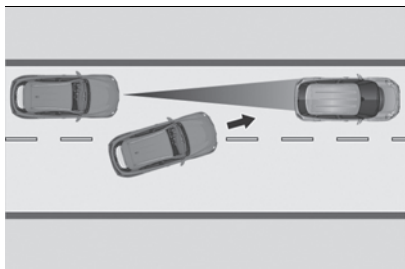
Moreover, remember that the device only limits the speed DURING a bend and NOT BEFORE it, so always take great care.

Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

Lane change

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane.



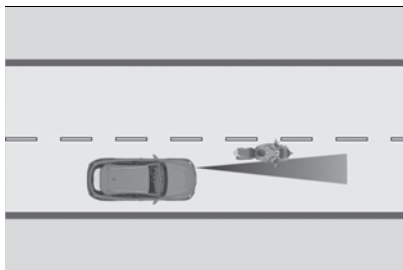
188

06016V0007EM

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Small cars

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 189) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.



189

06016V0006EM

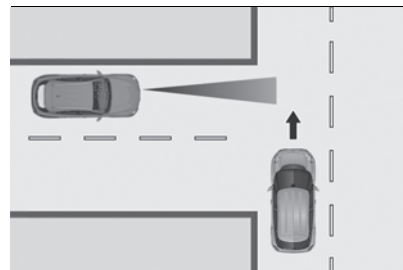
Sufficient distance from the cars ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

Stationary objects and vehicles

The device can detect stationary vehicles from 2.5 to 40 mph (4 to 60 km/h). Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and cars moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction fig. 190 and consequently will not be operated.



190

06016V0008EM



WARNING

132) Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

133) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

134) The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

135) The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

136) The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing



ABC

determination of the safe distance to be held.

137) The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

138) It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

139) The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the car passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic. In this case, the overtaking assist function is only active when the reference vehicle is overtaken on the right. The additional acceleration is activated when the driver uses the right direction indicator. In this condition, the device no longer provides the overtaking assist function on the left-hand side until it determines that the car has returned to left-hand traffic conditions.

140) The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

141) If the device predicts that the level of braking is not sufficient to maintain the set distance, the word "BRAKE!" or a dedicated message on the instrument panel display warns the driver that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

142) The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

143) The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.



IMPORTANT

38) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

39) The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

40) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

41) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

42) Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

43) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

44) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal

collision the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal collision as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

HAS (Highway Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)



144) 145) 146) 147) 148) 149)

This is a driving assistance system which works only when driving on motorways, up to a top speed of 90 mph (145 km/h), when horizontal signs are detected.

The system uses information from the front camera and radar to help you keep the car in the middle of the lane and at a constant speed.

The HAS system combines Active Cruise Control (ACC) and lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the car holding it as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

Once the HAS is activated, a dedicated screen will appear on the display of the

instrument panel (see the following pages).

OPERATION

The system works only if the driver keeps both hands on the steering wheel.

If your hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system alerts you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

If the vehicle crosses the lane marking, the steering wheel will vibrate and a dedicated screen will appear on the instrument panel display.

WARNING The HAS can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the display of the instrument panel and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.



191

07146V0990EM

The following conditions must be met before the HAS turns on:


- ❑ the HAS system must be switched on by pressing the button fig. 191 on the steering wheel;
- ❑ it is necessary to drive on the motorway;
- ❑ the Active Cruise Control device (ACC) must be on;
- ❑ the right and left lane marking lines must be visible and correctly detected by the front camera;
- ❑ the car must be driving at a speed from 0 to 90 mph (0 to 145 km/h);
- ❑ no camera, radar or Connect system anomaly must be present;
- ❑ the road lane width must be between 8.5 ft and 13.7 ft (2.6 metres and 4.2 metres);
- ❑ the direction indicators must not be activated;
- ❑ no anomaly related to the system must be present.

Other operating limits:

- ❑ if the speed of the ACC device can be set to a higher value (top speed 110 mph / 180 km/h), the HAS is only available as long as the vehicle speed is equal to or less than 90 mph (145 km/h);
- ❑ when the ACC device speed is reduced and the vehicle speed is less than 90 mph (145 km/h), the system will reactivate automatically;

❑ if the ACC speed is set 90 mph (145 km/h and with the HAS active the vehicle speed exceeds 90 mph (145 km/h) due to a slope, the system will deactivate automatically.

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To activate the system, press the  button on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 191.

To deactivate the system press the button again.

Suspension conditions

Carry out one of the following operations:

- ❑ start steering manually;
- ❑ press the brake pedal;
- ❑ disable the ACC device;
- ❑ activate the direction indicators;
- ❑ press the ACC device distance setting button for 2 seconds to activate the Cruise Control;
- ❑ put the shift lever in P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral).

When the cause for suspension ends, to reactivate the HAS you need to reactivate the ACC device (for operation of the ACC device, see the "Active Cruise Control" paragraph in this chapter).

Automatic deactivation


System operation is temporarily cancelled in the following cases:

- ❑ if there are too narrow bends;



ABC

- ❑ when hands are taken off from the steering wheel;
- ❑ if the left or right direction indicator is activated;
- ❑ if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side;
- ❑ if the driver's seat belt is released;
- ❑ if the gear is put into D (Drive);
- ❑ if the "Active braking" function is activated (see the description in the "FCW (Forward Collision Warning)" paragraph in this chapter;
- ❑ if the car leaves the motorway;
- ❑ if lane marks are not detected by the camera;
- ❑ if there are system anomalies;
- ❑ if the ACC device is deactivated;
- ❑ if the vehicle speed exceeds the top speed limit of the system (top speed 90 mph / 145 km/h);
- ❑ if the lateral accelerations exceed the limits envisaged by the system.

WARNING When the HAS is paused, the symbol  on the display turns red and then grey.


WARNING Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the automatic suspension conditions are over, the HAS will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

172

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the symbol  .

The HAS system uses the sensors on the steering wheel rim to detect if the driver's hands are placed on the steering wheel.

If the driver's hands are not positioned on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

After a certain period of time, the HAS system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his hands on the steering wheel.

When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel, it will warn the driver by displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

SYSTEM STATUS

Active system

The active and correctly functioning system status is indicated by a dedicated screen in the "Driver Assistance" menu on the display of the instrument panel.

If you are in a different menu, a screen will appear on the instrument panel display, which will provide information on the system activation status fig. 192.



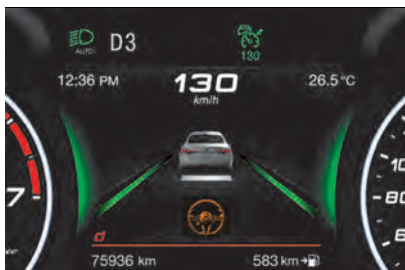
192

07076V0700EM

If you remove your hands from the steering wheel, the system will deactivate automatically but after a few seconds. The display will show a sequence of dedicated screens and beeps to warn you of the need to reposition your hands on the steering wheel (see below).

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time)

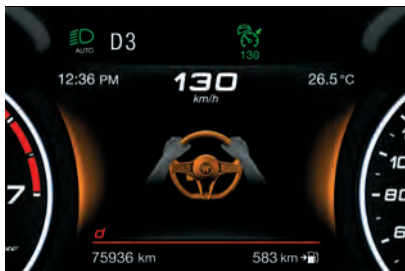
As soon as you remove your hands from the steering wheel, this screen fig. 193 appears on the instrument panel display: in this case, the system remains active.



193

07076V0719EM

If you do not put your hands back on the steering wheel within a few seconds, this screen fig. 194 will appear on the instrument panel display.

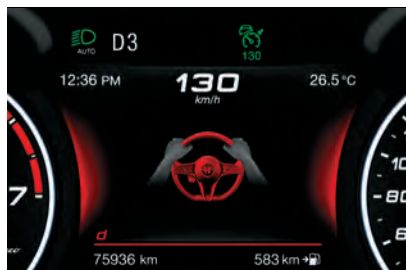


194

07076V0702EM

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time)

If the driver has not yet returned his or her hands to the steering wheel, this screen fig. 195 will appear on the instrument panel display.




195

07076V0701EM

An acoustic signal will sound also in this case. If you do not put your hands back on the steering wheel after an extended period of time, a deactivation message will appear on the instrument panel display. The steering wheel control will then be deactivated.

This display will remain active even when the hands are removed from the steering wheel.

Then the  symbol on the display will turn grey.

If the HAS is deactivated because your hands are not on the steering wheel, the ACC (Active Cruise Control) will also be deactivated.

When the HAS is active, the LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) /LDW (Lane Departure Warning) systems (where applicable) will be temporarily paused. When the HAS is not active, the LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) /LDW (Lane Departure Warning) systems (where applicable), if activated

previously, remain available. For more information on the LKA and LDW systems, see the following pages in this chapter.

SYSTEM AVAILABILITY

External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of the HAS. The main ones are listed below:

- narrow, winding and curvy streets;
- poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- front lights of incoming cars or direct sunlight or shade;
- damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc.
- bumper damaged or not aligned;
- interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves;
- presence of roadworks/road construction sites;
- if the indications given by the navigation system (if any) of the Connect system are not yet ready and/or if the navigation system is recalculating the route.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION

The HAS may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy



ABC

rain, snow, fog, etc.);

- ❑ either the camera or radar are damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.);
- ❑ when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns;
- ❑ near motorway tollgates;
- ❑ when the motorway entrance or exit is more than 20 ft (6 metres) wide;
- ❑ if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight);
- ❑ if the Navigation system information is not available and/or is being recalculated.



WARNING

144) Many unpredictable situations that can affect the performance of the HAS system may arise. The driver must be ready to react immediately and take control of the car in place of the HAS system.

145) If the car approaches a bend that is too narrow with respect to the current speed, the HAS system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the car speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit and that the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel.

146) The HAS system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages and the ACC is paused.

147) When using the HAS system, hold the steering wheel and take into consideration the road conditions and the surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. Failure to observe these instructions can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.

148) The HAS system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

149) If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)



150) 151) 152) 153) 154) 155) 156) 157)

It is a driving assistance system that can be activated on all road types.

The system uses information from the front camera and radar to help you keep the car in the middle of the lane at a constant speed.

If the event that the lane marking line is missing or not correctly recognised, the TJA system may also use information from adjacent and preceding vehicles.

This condition may occur in congested traffic, when the car in front and/or objects around the car obstruct the lane markings. In this case, the system can use the queues of cars in the traffic to define the driving trajectory. Alternatively, at speeds below 18 mph (20 km/h), the system can use the "lock-on" strategy, which allows it to automatically following the car in front.

The HAS combines Active Cruise Control (ACC) functions and lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the car holding it

as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

WARNING Do not use the TJA system while driving in urban traffic.

OPERATION

The system only works if the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel.

If the system detects that hands have been removed from the steering wheel, it will alert you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

WARNING If the vehicle is about to cross the lane marking, the steering wheel will vibrate and a dedicated screen will appear on the instrument panel display.

WARNING The TJA can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the display of the instrument panel and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.



196


07146V0990EM

The following conditions must be met before the TJA turns on:

- ❑ the TJA must be switched on by pressing the button fig. 196 on the steering wheel;
- ❑ the Active Cruise Control device (ACC) must be on;
- ❑ the car must be driving at a speed from 0 to 40 mph (0 to 60 km/h);
- ❑ no camera, radar or Connect system anomaly must be present;
- ❑ the road lane width must be between 8.5 ft and 13.7 ft (2.6 metres and 4.2 metres);
- ❑ the direction indicators must not be activated;
- ❑ no anomaly related to the system must be present;
- ❑ if the set speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h), the TJA system will not operate after the vehicle has exceeded 60 km/h;

❑ if the speed of the Active Cruise Control (ACC) device can be set to a higher value (top speed 180 km/h), the TJA is only available as long as the vehicle speed is lower than or equal to 40 mph (60 km/h);

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To activate the system press the button  located on the left side of the steering wheel.

To deactivate the system press the button again.

Suspension conditions

Perform one of the following operations:

- ❑ press the brake pedal;
- ❑ open the driver's door;
- ❑ disable the ACC device;
- ❑ if the vehicle speed exceeds the top speed limit (top speed 40 mph / 60 km/h);
- ❑ release the driver's seat belt;
- ❑ put the shift lever in P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral);
- ❑ if the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system or "Active braking" intervenes.

Automatic deactivation


System operation is temporarily paused in the following cases:

- ❑ if there are very tight bends;
- ❑ if the lines are not detected correctly;



ABC

- ❑ one of the two lines is broken or ruined;
- ❑ the sun is low and is dazzling the camera on the windscreen;
- ❑ if the left or right direction indicator is activated;
- ❑ if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side;
- ❑ if manual steering starts;
- ❑ if you take your hands off the steering wheel;
- ❑ when there is no surrounding traffic and there are no horizontal markings or they cannot be detected;
- ❑ if there are system anomalies;
- ❑ if the vehicle speed exceeds the maximum limit;
- ❑ if lateral acceleration is high.


WARNING When the TJA is paused, the  symbol on the display turns red and then grey.

WARNING Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the automatic suspension conditions are over, the TJA will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the  symbol.

The TJA system uses the sensors on the steering wheel to detect if the driver's hands are on it.

If the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

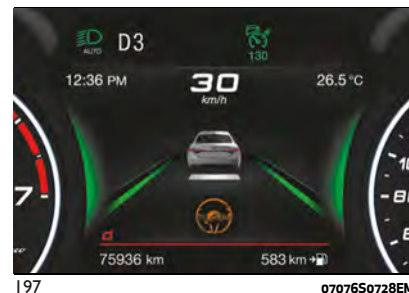
After a certain period of time, the TJA system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his or her hands on the steering wheel.

When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, it will warn the driver by displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

SYSTEM STATUS

Active system

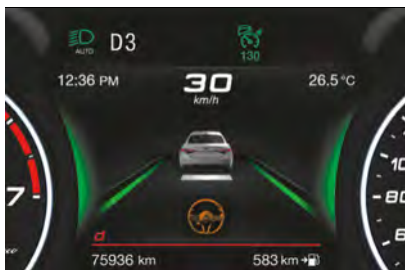
The active and correctly operating system status is indicated by the following screen on the instrument panel display fig. 197 in the "Driver Assistance" menu.



When the hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system does not deactivate automatically, but after a few seconds: some dedicated screens appear on the instrument panel display in sequence, to warn the driver to return his or her hands to the steering wheel (see the description below).

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time)

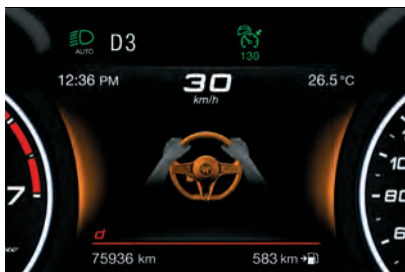
As soon as you remove your from the steering wheel, this screen fig. 198 appears on the instrument panel display: in this case, the system remains active.



198

0707650725EM

If the driver has not returned his or her hands to the steering wheel within a few seconds, this screen fig. 199 will appear on the instrument panel display.



199

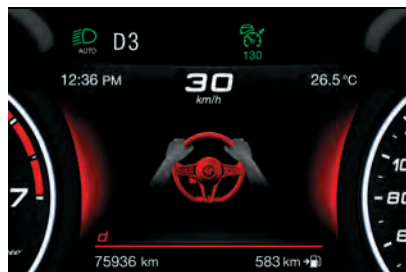
0707650726EM

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time)

If the driver has not yet returned his or her hands to the steering wheel, this screen fig. 200 will appear on the instrument panel display.


An acoustic signal will sound also in this case. If you do not put your hands back

on the steering wheel after an extended period of time, a deactivation message will appear on the instrument panel. The steering wheel control will then be deactivated.



200

0707650727EM

Then the  symbol on the display will turn grey.

If the TJA system was deactivated because your hands were not on the steering wheel, the Active Cruise Control (ACC) will also be deactivated and must be reactivated.

When the TJA is active, the LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) /LDW (Lane Departure Warning) systems (where applicable) will be temporarily paused. When the TJA is not active, the LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) /LDW (Lane Departure Warning) systems (where applicable), if activated previously, remain available. For more information on the LKA and LDW systems, see the following pages in this chapter.

SYSTEM AVAILABILITY

External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of TJA.

The main ones are listed below:

- narrow, winding and curvy streets;
- poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- front lights of incoming cars or direct sunlight or shade;
- damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc.
- bumper damaged or not aligned;
- interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves;
- presence of roadworks/road construction sites;
- if the indications given by the navigation system (if any) of the Connect system are not yet ready and/or if the navigation system is recalculating the route.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION

The TJA may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

The main ones are listed below:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- either the camera or radar are damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.);



ABC

- ❑ when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns;
- ❑ near motorway tollgates;
- ❑ when the motorway entrance or exit is more than 20 ft (6 metres) wide;
- ❑ if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight).



WARNING

150) Many unpredictable situations can arise, affecting the performance of the TJA system. The driver must be ready to react immediately and take control of the car in place of the TJA system.

151) If the car approaches a bend that is too tight with respect to the current speed, the TJA system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the car speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit.

152) The TJA system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages and the ACC turns off.

153) When using the TJA system, hold the steering wheel and consider the road conditions and surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. Failure to observe these instructions

can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.

154) The TJA system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

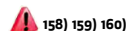
155) If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

156) Driving the car on urban routes could significantly change the sensitivity of the system, due to the limited and/or lack of vertical and horizontal signage and variable traffic conditions. Therefore, it is recommended not to use the TJA system when driving in city streets.

157) Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel.

TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) SYSTEM

(where provided)



158) 159) 160)



45) 46) 47) 48) 49)

The system automatically detects the recognizable road signs through a camera located in the central area of the windscreen:

- ❑ speed limits;
- ❑ no overtaking;
- ❑ signs indicating the end of the prohibitions indicated above.

If the camera does not detect valid speed limits, the Connect system navigation system may suggest unregulated speed limits.

The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs. The system is able to recognize and show on the instrument panel display, up to two different road signs.

Depending on the unit of measurement ("km" or "mph") set through the "Unit of measurement" menu on the Connect system, the TSR system will automatically show on the instrument

panel display the indication of the road sign in the unit of measurement set.

TSR SYSTEM USE

System activation / deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

The system activation is signalled by the road signs shown on the instrument panel display.

Important notes

Selecting "Blinking" it is possible to activate a warning when the effective car speed exceeds that indicated by the TSR system and displayed on the instrument panel. In this case, the speed road sign on the instrument panel display will blink until the effective speed drops below the displayed limit. Selecting "Offset", it is possible to set the threshold at which "Blinking" is activated, up to a maximum of 6 mph (10 km/h) above the limit detected by the system.

Indications on the display

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

This area contains the following road sign information, from left to right within the two dedicated zones:

- the new speed limit recognised by the

system (1) fig. 201;

- the "road sign not detected" (---) indication, where applicable;
- the no overtaking sign.

If the camera does not detect valid speed limits, the navigation system may suggest unregulated speed limits on the display.

The previously displayed sign is no longer valid after a certain distance has been travelled if the system does not detect other road signs, and the limit given by the navigation system maps is indicated.



If a trailer and its light connector are connected to the car, the instrument panel display will show the additional trailer connected sign.

NOTE The TSR system will always be active every time the engine is started.



WARNING

158) The system only detects preset traffic signs if the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met.

159) The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.

160) When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.



IMPORTANT

45) Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.

46) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.

47) The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.

48) Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.

49) Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.



ABC

ISC (Intelligent Speed Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)



The ISC system, where provided, is combined with the ACC (Active Cruise Control) system and TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) system and suggests an automatic speed adjustment to the driver based on the speed limit for the road being travelled.

You can decide whether to accept or reject the proposal to adjust the speed set by the ACC to match the one suggested by the speed limit symbol by using the RES/SET lever located on the steering wheel fig. 202. A corresponding icon will be shown on the instrument panel display (see description in respective paragraph).

If the speed limit determined by reading the road signs or by traffic conditions is exceeded, the speed limit will flash on the instrument panel.



202

07146V0022EM

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

Activation

The system can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

The system activation is signalled by the symbol 1 fig. 203 lighting up on the instrument panel display.

Deactivation

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:

- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated;
- when the Active Cruise Control device is deactivated.






203

07076V0888EM

WARNING Selecting "Speed Offset" it is possible to set the speed increment to which the ISC system will adjust, up to a maximum of 6 mph (10 km/h) above the speed limit sign detected by the system, or the speed decrement to which the ISC system will adjust, down to a minimum of 6 mph (10 km/h) below the speed limit sign detected by the system. In these cases, the road sign information shown on the instrument panel display will remain that detected by the TSR system.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status is always shown by a dedicated white or green icon  /  /  on the instrument panel display (similar to that for the Active Cruise Control device), to the left of the road sign indications provided by the TSR system.

ACCEPTANCE / REJECTION OF THE SUGGESTED SPEED

The system can be activated if the driver has previously activated:

- the Active Cruise Control device;
- the Traffic Sign Recognition system.

When these systems are active, the instrument panel display can show an icon that indicates the suggested speed (provided by the TSR system) (1) fig. 204 or (2) fig. 205, which the driver can decide to accept or reject using the RES/SET lever on the steering wheel.

To accept the proposed speed and consequently adjust the speed set by the Active Cruise Control, move the RES/SET lever in the direction of the green arrow displayed next to the ISC system icon.

Otherwise (moving the RES/SET lever in the opposite direction to that of the arrow on the display) the driver rejects the proposed speed, and the Active Cruise Control will continue to regulate to the previously set speed.

If the driver accepts the value suggested by the ISC or if the speed set using the Active Cruise Control device is the same as the that detected by the Traffic Sign Recognition system, the speed limit sign on the instrument panel display will be highlighted with a green circle (1) fig. 206.



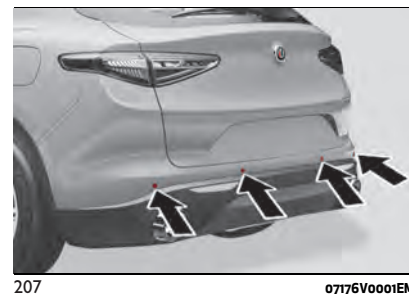
PARK SENSORS SYSTEM

(where provided)

- ▲ 161)
- ▲ 50) 51) 52)

VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 207, detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver about them, through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.



Engagement / disengagement

To disengage the system press button fig. 208.

The LED in the button will light up or not when the system switches from on to off (and vice versa).

- **LED off:** system activated;
- **LED light on steady:** system deactivated.



ABC



208

07176V0002EM

If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly. When the ignition device is set to ON the Park Sensors system keeps the last state when the engine was stopped (activated or deactivated) in its memory.

System activation/deactivation

The system, when engaged, is automatically activated by engaging the reverse gear, while it is deactivated by engaging another gear.

Acoustic signal

When reverse is engaged and there is an obstacle behind the car, an acoustic signal with variable frequency is activated:

- ▣ increases as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases;
- ▣ becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the

obstacle is less than 12 in (30 cm) and stops if the distance increases;

▣ is constant if the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is unchanged.

If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

The acoustic signal is not activated if the lever is positioned in position P (Park) or N (Neutral).

Indication on display

Park Sensors system indications appear on the Connect system display. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Driver Assistance", "Parking sensors", "Mode" and "Sound and Display".

The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the car.

If the obstacle is detected in the rear central area, a single arc will be displayed as the obstacle approaches, first constant, then flashing, in addition to an acoustic signal.

If the obstacle is detected in the rear left and/or right area, a single flashing arc will be shown in the corresponding area on the display and the system will emit

an acoustic signal, either at frequent intervals or constantly.

In general, the vehicle is closer to the obstacle when a single flashing arc is shown on the display and the acoustic signal becomes continuous.

If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected. The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

It is possible to exit from the display screen by pressing the Rotary Pad. In any case: the audible signal will remain active.

Fault indication

Parking sensor faults, if any, will be indicated when reverse is engaged by a message on the instrument panel display (see description in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel for about 5 seconds.

▣ *Clean sensors*: if the display shows messages requiring the front sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.).

After performing this check, place the ignition device in STOP position, then turn it to the ON position and check whether the messages are no longer displayed. If messages are still displayed, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

❑ *Sound system unavailable*: if the display shows the message that the audio system is not available, it means that the acoustic warning will be emitted by the instrument panel.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the car's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Important notes

When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the sensor. Objects close to the vehicle are not detected under certain circumstances and could therefore cause damage to the vehicle or be damaged.

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;

❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;

❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;

❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;

❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the Park Sensors system, it is recommended to remove or close the tow hook ball assembly when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer,

it is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for the Park Sensors system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors;

❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.

VERSIONS WITH 8 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the front bumper fig. 209 and rear bumper fig. 210, detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.

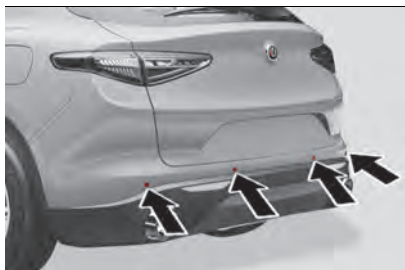


209

07176V0003EM



ABC



210

07176V0001EM

Turning the front sensors on/off

To turn off the front sensors, press button fig. 211.

The LED on the button turns on or off to indicate the change of state of the front sensors from on to off and vice versa.

LED off: front sensors on;

LED on continuously: front sensors off.



211

07176V0002EM

Turning the front and rear sensors on/off

The system (front and rear sensors) can be turned off using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

When the ignition device is set to ON the Park Sensors system keeps the last state when the engine was stopped (activated or deactivated) in its memory.

System activation/deactivation

When the reverse gear is engaged and the system is on, the front and rear sensors are activated.

If a different gear is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until 9.3 mph (15 km/h) are exceeded.

WARNING In particular operating conditions the system could start detecting the obstacle only after the car has moved slightly (a few centrimetres).

Acoustic signal

In the presence of an obstacle at the front or the rear of the car, an acoustic signal with variable frequency is activated:

increases as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases;

becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the

obstacle is less than 12 in (30 cm) and stops if the distance increases;

is constant if the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is unchanged.

If the sensors detect several front and rear obstacles, the acoustic signal concerning the closest obstacle is emitted, or an intermittent signal if the obstacles are at the same distance.

When the system emits an acoustic signal, the volume of the Connect system, if activated, is automatically lowered.

Indication on display

The Park Sensors system signals are shown along with an acoustic indication only if the function was enabled on the Connect system. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Driver Assistance", "Parking sensors", "Mode" and "Sound and Display".

The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the car.

If the obstacle is detected in the front or rear central area, a single arc will be displayed as the obstacle approaches, first constant, then flashing, in addition to an acoustic signal.

If the obstacle is detected in the front or rear left and/or right area, a single flashing arc will be shown in the corresponding area on the display and the system will emit an acoustic signal, either at frequent intervals or constantly. If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the front and rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

In general, the vehicle is closer to the obstacle when a single or several flashing arcs are shown on the display and the acoustic signal becomes continuous. The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

It is possible to exit from the display screen by pressing the Rotary Pad. In any case: the audible signal will remain active.

Fault indication

Parking sensor faults, if any, will be indicated by a message on the display on the instrument panel (see description in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel for about 5 seconds.

❑ *Cleaning the front or rear sensors*: if the display shows messages requiring the front or rear sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.). After performing this check, place the ignition device in STOP position, then turn it to the ON position and check whether the messages are no longer displayed. If messages are still displayed, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

❑ *Sound system unavailable*: if the display shows the message that the audio system is not available, it means that the acoustic warning will be emitted by the instrument panel.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Important notes

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the

presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;

❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;

❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;

❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;

❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the Park Sensors system, it is recommended to remove or close the tow hook ball assembly when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than



the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for the Park Sensors system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors;

❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.



WARNING

161) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



IMPORTANT

50) *For correct operation of the system, sensors must always be clean from mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. When using special washing*

equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.


51) *Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

52) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM

(where provided)

DESCRIPTION

 **53) 54) 55) 56)**

The Lane Departure Warning system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits, calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits and possibly indicate departure to the driver.

When one or both lane limits are detected and the vehicle passes over one without the driver's say-so (direction indicator not turned on), the system will emit an acoustic signal.

If the vehicle continues to go beyond the line of the lane without any intervention

from the driver, the surpassed line will light up on the display (left or right) fig. 212 to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the limits of the lane.



212

07076V0703EM

SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system can be turned on/off by pressing the fig. 213 button or using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Safety" on the Connect system.

Each time the engine is started, the system maintains the operating mode that was selected when it was previously switched off.



213

072265001EM

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- ❑ the car speed is equal to or higher than 40 mph (60 km/h) (the system is deactivated at speeds higher than 110 mph/180 km/h);
- ❑ the lane limit lines are visible at least on one side;
- ❑ there are suitable visibility conditions;
- ❑ the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- ❑ a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- ❑ the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active.

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The Lane Departure Warning system also advises the driver when the car changes

lane by showing symbols and messages on the instrument panel display.

The message at the top of the display remains active only until the main reconfigurable area of the display is activated (see the description in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section) pressing the TRIP button located on the right lever of the steering wheel.

Activating the main reconfigurable area the messages related to the Lane Departure Warning system will be shown in this area.

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the display shows a specific grey icon, fig. 214.



214

0722650020EM

Exiting a lane with detection of a single limit

When the system is active and only, for example, the left lane limit has been

detected, the detected lane lights up in white on the instrument panel display. The system is ready to provide visual warnings on the display in the event of exiting the lane unintentionally (direction indicator not activated) to the left, fig. 215.



215

0722650023EM

When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line and is about to overtake it, the left line on the instrument panel display lights up yellow and red fig. 216.



216

0722650024EM



ABC

The system operates in the same way, but mirrored, in the event of exiting the right lane when only the right lane limit has been detected.

Exiting a lane with detection of both limits

When the system is active, the lane lines on the display become white to indicate the successful detection of the limits.

The system is ready to provide indications in case of accident lane departure (direction indicator not activated).

In accordance with the different conditions detected, the system can attract the attention of the driver by altering the lines that identify the lanes on the instrument panel display. In particular, the system can alter their colour (from white to yellow and vice versa).

If a lane line is crossed, this is indicated on the display of the instrument panel by means of a red flashing graphic symbol and by an acoustic signal. The warning is emitted from the loudspeakers on the side of the lane limit being crossed (e.g. if the vehicle is crossing the left line of the lane, the acoustic warning will come from the loudspeakers on the left).

Changing the system sensitivity

The system sensitivity intervention can be adjusted using the "Driver Assistance"

menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

The possible options are "High" or "Low".

System limited operation signal



57) 58)


If the dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen by the interior rear-view mirror.

Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

System failure signalling

If the system switches off and the system  appears on the instrument panel display, it means that there is a failure on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



IMPORTANT

53) *Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.*

54) *If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.*

55) *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear-view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

56) *Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.*

57) *The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.*

58) *Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving).*


Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM

(where provided)

DESCRIPTION



 53) 54) 55) 56)

The Lane Keeping Assist system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When one or both lane limits are detected and the vehicle approaches one of them without the driver signalling the intention to do so (direction indicator not on), the system will apply a torque to the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in the lane and will generate a visual signal (the left or right lane will turn yellow). According to the type of signal set, it can

also emit an acoustic signal and/or apply a vibration to the steering wheel.

If the vehicle continues to go beyond the line of the lane without any intervention by the driver, the surpassed line will light up on the instrument panel display (the left or right lane will turn yellow with red shading) fig. 217 to urge the driver to return the vehicle into the limits of the lane.



217

07076V0703EM

SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system can be turned on/off by pressing the fig. 218 button or using the "Driver Assistance" menu on the Connect system.

Each time the engine is started the system maintains the operating mode that was selected when it was previously switched off.

The system is automatically switched off when a trailer is coupled.



218

07226S0001EM

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the car speed is equal to or higher than 40 mph (60 km/h) (the system is deactivated at speeds higher than 110 mph/180 km/h);
- the lane limit lines are visible at least on one side;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active.

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The Lane Keeping Assist system also advises the driver when the car changes



ABC

lane by showing symbols and messages on the instrument panel display.

The message at the top of the instrument panel display remains active only until the main reconfigurable area of the display is activated (see the description in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section) pressing the TRIP button located on the right lever of the steering wheel.

Activating the main reconfigurable area the messages related to the Lane Keeping Assist system will be shown in this area.

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the display shows a specific grey icon, fig. 219.



219

0722650020EM

Exiting a lane with detection of a single limit

When the system is active and only, for

example, the left lane limit has been detected, the detected lane lights up in white on the display; the system is ready to provide visual warnings on the display in the event of unintentional exiting of the lane (direction indicator not activated) to the left, fig. 220.



220

0722650023EM

When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line and is about to pass it, the left line on the display lights up in yellow and red fig. 221.



221

0722650024EM

The system operates in the same way, but mirrored, in the event of exiting the right lane when only the right lane limit has been detected.

Exiting a lane with detection of both limits

When the system is active, the lane lines on the display become white to indicate the successful detection of the limits.

The system is ready to provide indications in case it is accidentally abandoned (direction indicator not engaged).

In accordance with the different conditions detected, the system can attract the attention of the driver by altering the lines that identify the lanes on the instrument panel display. In particular, the system can alter their colour (from white to yellow and vice versa).

If a line is crossed, it is also indicated by an acoustic warning. The warning is emitted from the loudspeakers on the side of the lane limit being crossed (e.g. if the vehicle is crossing the left line of the lane, the acoustic warning will come from the loudspeakers on the left).

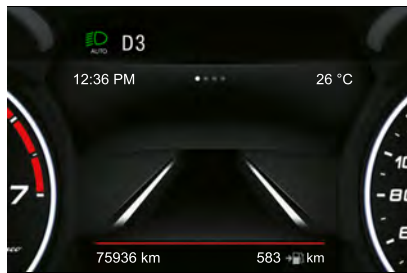
Hands presence on the steering wheel detection

The system is able to detect the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel.

❑ if the driver has not yet returned his or her hands to the steering wheel for a few seconds, this screen fig. 222 will appear on the instrument panel display. No acoustic warning will be emitted in this case.

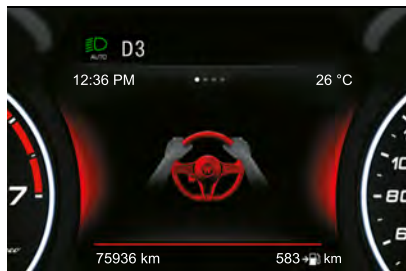
❑ when the system does not detect the presence of hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, a dedicated screen will appear on the instrument panel display. A short acoustic signal will sound in this case.

❑ If the driver continues not to return his or her hands to the steering wheel, this screen fig. 223 will appear on the instrument panel display;



222

07076V0716EM



223

07076V0718EM

❑ after maximum permissible time with the hands removed from the steering wheel, the LKA system will be deactivated and a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. A continuous acoustic warning will sound in this case.

In the last three cases listed above it is necessary to reposition the hands on the steering wheel.

Changing the system sensitivity

The system intervention sensitivity can be adjusted using the "Driver Assistance" menu on the Connect system.

The possible options are "High" or "Low".

Change of indications provided by the system

The indications provided by the Lane Keeping Assist system may be modified using the Connect system.

Proceed as follows:

❑ use the "Driver Assistance" menu;

❑ select "Settings" and then select "Warning type" or "Mode" and select one of the required settings.

System limited operation signal

⚠ 63) 64)


If the dedicated message is shown on the instrument panel display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen by the interior rear-view mirror.

Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

System failure signalling

If the system switches off and the system  appears on the instrument panel display, it means that there is a failure on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



ABC

**IMPORTANT**

59) Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

60) If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

61) Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear-view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

62) Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.

63) The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

64) Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving).

Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

REAR BACK-UP CAMERA / DYNAMIC GRIDLINES

(where provided)

DESCRIPTION

The Rear Back-up Camera is located on the tailgate, near the opening button, fig. 224.



162)



65)



224

07186V001EM

Camera activation/deactivation

The function can be activated/deactivated using the "Driver Assistance" menu and then selecting "Comfort" on the Connect system.

Activating the device

After activating the camera, it will be possible to select one of the following options:

- "Activate"
- "Cam Delay"
- "Camera Guidelines"

Select "Activate" to activate the camera view on the Connect system display.

Whenever reverse gear is engaged, the Connect system display, fig. 225, will show the area around the car, as seen by the Rear View Camera.



225

07186V0060EM

NOTE The images are shown on the display together with a warning message. By activating the "Cam Delay" function, the display could continue to show the image transmitted by the camera for a few more seconds, even if the reverse gear is disengaged, afterwards the display will show again the previously active screen.

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

Indications on the display

Activating the "Camera Guidelines" shows the guidelines on the display. If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the vehicle to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear of the vehicle.

The table below shows the approximate distances for each area :

Area	Distance from the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 - 3.3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3.3 ft (1 m) or more

Messages on the display

If the tailgate is lifted, the camera will not detect any obstacle in the car rear part. The instrument panel display will show a dedicated warning message.

In this case, close the tailgate (see the description in the "Tailgate" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" chapter.

Important notes

In some circumstances, such as with ice, snow or mud on the surface of the camera, the camera sensitivity may be reduced.

If the tailgate is to be re-painted following to repairs, make sure the paint does not get in contact with the camera.

When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the operating range of the camera.



WARNING

162) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



IMPORTANT

65) *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

REFUELLING THE CAR

PETROL ENGINES


Before refuelling, make sure that the fuel type is correct.

Always stop the engine before refuelling.

Only use unleaded petrol with a number of octanes (R.O.N.) not lower than 91 (EN228 specification).

WARNING Never introduce leaded petrol to the tank, even in small amounts in an emergency, as this would damage the catalytic converter beyond repair.

WARNING An inefficient catalytic converter leads to harmful exhaust emissions, thus contributing to air pollution.

 163) 164) 165)



ABC

DIESEL ENGINES

Only use Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification).

Operation at low temperatures

If the outside temperature is very low, Diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems, different types of Diesel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold, mountain areas).

In the event of refuelling with diesel which is unsuitable for the operating temperature, it is advisable to mix the diesel with a specific additive, introducing it to the tank before the anti-freeze and then the diesel.

REFUELLING CAPACITY

To ensure that you fill the tank completely, top up twice after the first click of the fuel supply gun.

Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

REFUELLING PROCEDURE

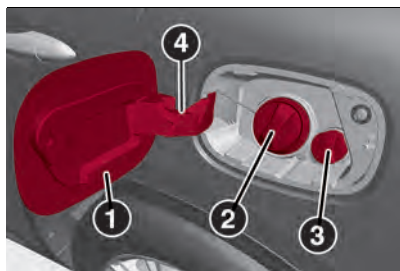
The fuel flap is unlocked when the central door locking system is released, while it is automatically locked when the central locking system is applied.

Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

- ❑ open flap (1) fig. 226, pressing on the point shown by the arrow fig. 227;
- ❑ remove the closing cap (2);
- ❑ return the cap to its seat (4);
- ❑ introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- ❑ after refuelling, before removing the dispenser, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank;
- ❑ then remove the dispenser from the filler, close the cap and then close the flap.

The refuelling procedure described above is illustrated on the label (where provided) located inside the fuel flap.



226

07226V0042EM



227

07206V0001EM

TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(2.2 JTD versions only)



Preliminary conditions

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12.2°F (-11°C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ park the car on level ground;
- ❑ switch off the engine by turning the ignition device to STOP;
- ❑ open the fuel flap A (1) fig. 226 and then unscrew and remove the cap (3) (blue) from the AdBlue® filler and put it in the stowing position provided (4).

Refilling with nozzles

You can fill up at any AdBlue® distributor.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®;
- ❑ extract the nozzle.

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ check the expiration date;
- ❑ read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® tank;
- ❑ if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (see "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter), fill the AdBlue® tank with no more than 1.11 UK gal (5 litres);
- ❑ if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

AdBlue® level display

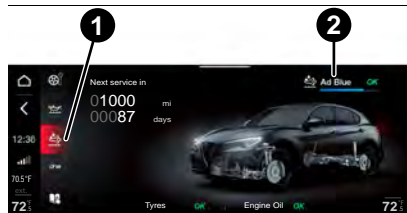
The level of AdBlue® inside the tank can be viewed on the Connect system display fig. 228.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the "Vehicle Information" function pressing the appropriate widget on the Connect system display.
- ❑ press the graphic button 1: the level 2 of AdBlue® will appear on the display.

If the AdBlue® level is not in reserve, the message "OK" will appear on the display.

If the AdBlue® level is insufficient the message "KO" will appear on the display.



228

1212650681EM

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fit the cap (3) fig. 226 back on the AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- ❑ set the ignition device to ON (it is not necessary to start the engine);

- ❑ wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;
- ❑ if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the "Refuelling" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

WARNING If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again.

If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

IMPORTANT

- ❑ **DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® freezes under 12.2°F (-11°C). Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® freezes the system can be damaged. Comply with the instructions provided in this section.**

- ❑ **If the AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use**



ABC

absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

❑ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a Alfa Romeo Dealership.

❑ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue®, doing so could damage the system.

❑ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

❑ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated.

❑ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

❑ If the AdBlue® runs out, see "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter to continue using the car normally.

❑ The AdBlue® level is not updated if the car is parked on a sloping road.

❑ The consumption of AdBlue® emissions additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.

AdBlue® storage

AdBlue® is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

Follow the instructions on the label of the container.

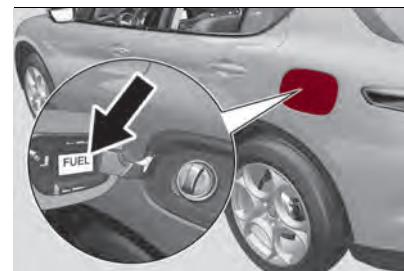
Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols, shown below, make it easier to recognise the correct fuel type to use with your car.

Before refuelling, check the symbols (where provided) inside the fuel filler flap and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

PETROL ENGINES

Inside the flap there is also the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL = petrol) and the symbol (where provided) that certifies compliance with the EN228 (petrol) standard fig. 229.



229

07206V0002EM

Symbols for petrol powered cars

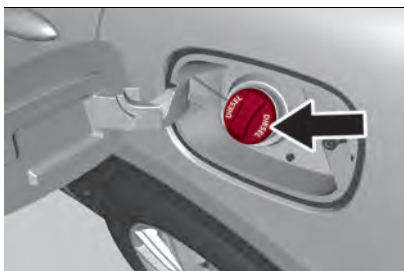


E5: unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with the EN228 specification.

E10: unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with the EN228 specification.

DIESEL ENGINES

The fuel cap shows the type of fuel (DIESEL - diesel fuel) fig. 230, while inside the fuel flap there is the symbol (where provided) that certifies compliance with the EN590 and EN16734 (diesel) standards.



230

07206V0004EM

Symbols for diesel powered cars



B7: diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the EN590 specification.

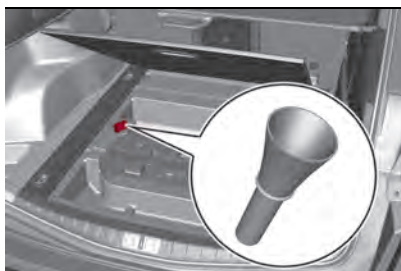
B10: diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the EN16734 specification.

Emergency diesel version refuelling

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the luggage compartment and take out the dedicated adapter, located under the load platform fig. 231;
- ❑ open flap fig. 227, pressing on the point shown by the arrow;
- ❑ remove the closing cap;

- ❑ put the cap back in position;
- ❑ insert the adapter into the filler;
- ❑ when you have finished refuelling, remove the adapter, close the cap and then close the flap;
- ❑ finally put the adaptor back in the luggage compartment.



231

07206V0005EM

Emergency fuel flap opening

In the event of an emergency the fuel flap can be opened by operating from inside the luggage compartment.

Versions with Cargo Box

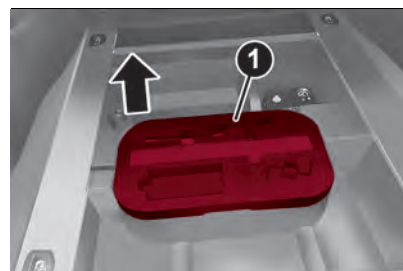
Proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the tailgate and then lift up the load bed fig. 232;
- ❑ lift the cover (1) fig. 233 to access the emergency opening cable (2) fig. 234,
- ❑ pull the cable in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the fuel flap lock;
- ❑ open the fuel flap by pressing it.



232

04206V0004EM

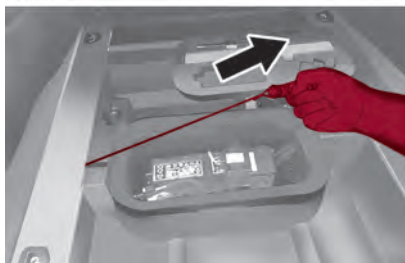


233

07226V0004EM



ABC



234

07226V0043EM

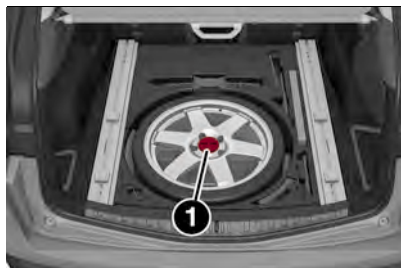
Versions with Cargo Box and space-saver spare wheel

(where provided)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ open the tailgate and then lift up the load bed fig. 232;
- ❑ undo the locking device (1) fig. 235 and extract the space-saver spare wheel to reach the emergency opening cable (1) fig. 236 positioned on the side of the filler;
- ❑ pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap;

- ❑ open the fuel flap by pressing it.



235

08066V0010EM



236

07226V0044EM

WARNING If the filler compartment is washed with a high-pressure jet, keep it at a distance of at least 8 in (20 cm).



WARNING

163) Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs

could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

164) Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

165) Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

166) If the AdBlue overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia vapours are not harmful or dangerous to health.

AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS

(2.2 JTD versions only)

The car is equipped with an AdBlue® (UREA) injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.

These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power.

For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 89.6°F (32°C), it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The car is provided with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) system which, when the engine is running, allows the system to work correct at temperatures lower than 12.2°F (-11°C).

WARNING AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than 12.2°F (-11°C).

SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING

SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

Vehicle maintenance

Checks and operations should be carried out in accordance with the "Service Schedule" (see the "Maintenance and care" chapter).

Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the vehicle and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

Climate control module

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

DRIVING STYLE

Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the car is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid revving up when starting at traffic lights or before stopping the engine. The latter action, as well as double-declutching, is unnecessary and causes increased fuel consumption and pollution.

Gear selection

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption. In the same way,



ABC

improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Top speed

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

CONDITIONS OF USE

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30% on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

Traffic and road conditions

High fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

Stops in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) switch off the engine.

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

Important notes

WARNING It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked car when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

WARNING Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the luggage compartment would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

WARNING Ensure that all the occupants of the car wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

TRANSPORTING ANIMALS

Deployment of the airbags may be dangerous for an animal on the front seat. It is therefore advisable to arrange animals on the rear seat inside dedicated cages restrained by the vehicle's seat belts.

Bear in mind also that, in the event of a sudden braking or an accident, an inadequately restrained animal may be projected within the passenger compartment, risking injury to the animal itself and the other occupants of the vehicle.

EXHAUST GAS

Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal.

They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

To avoid inhaling carbon monoxide, take the following measures:

- ❑ do not keep the engine running in closed spaces;
- ❑ if, for some reason (e.g. transporting bulky loads), it is necessary to drive with the boot open, close all the windows and run the climate control fan at maximum speed. **DO NOT** activate air recirculation mode;
- ❑ should it be necessary to stay on board the stationary car with engine running, adjust the ventilation/heating system and operate the fan in such a way that outside air enter the passenger compartment. Activate the maximum fan speed.

Adequate maintenance of the exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Should an unusual noise from the exhaust system or the presence of exhaust gas in the passenger compartment be identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car is damaged, have the entire exhaust

system and adjoining bodywork areas checked to identify any components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position. For these operations, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Open welding or loose connections may permit exhaust gas to enter the passenger compartment.

Check the exhaust system each time the car is raised for lubrication or oil change operations. Replace the components where necessary. For these operations, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

QUADRIFOGLIO VERSION PERFORMANCE

The Alfa Stelvio Quadrifoglio is equipped with an engine capable of delivering exceptionally fast acceleration and speed:

- Peak power 510 HP at 6500 rpm.
- Peak torque 61 kgm at 2500 rpm.
- Top speed: 283 km/h.
- Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h: 3.8 seconds.

For safe driving, it is essential, particularly during the first days of use, to get to know the car by driving carefully and gradually discovering its performance.

BRAKES



The car braking system may optionally fit four carbon-ceramic material brake discs, one on each wheel.

In order to guarantee the maximum braking capacity for the first use, Alfa Romeo performs a "run-in" procedure for discs and pads directly at the factory.

The use of carbon-ceramic material brake discs guarantees braking features (better deceleration/pedal load ratio, braking distances, fading resistance) proportional to the dynamic features of the car in addition to considerably decreasing the unsprung component weight.

The materials used and the structural features of the system could generate anomalous noises which have absolutely no adverse effect on correct operation and reliability of the braking system.

Greater pressure may need to be applied to the brake pedal the first time to keep the same braking capacities in presence of condensation or salt on the braking surfaces, for example after washing or if the car is not used for a long time.

WARNING Given the high technological level of this system, any servicing on it must be performed by a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership with the exclusive skills needed for the repair operations.

WARNING In case of intensive, high-performance use of the car, have the condition of the carbon-ceramic material braking system inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership, as shown on the Service Schedule.

DRIVING ON RACE TRACKS

Before driving on a track using a racing style, it is necessary to:

- Attend a race track driving course.
 - Check the liquid levels in the engine compartment. For more information, see the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and care" chapter of the Owner Handbook.
 - Have the car inspected at a Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership centre.
- Remember that the car was not designed to be driven exclusive on the race track and that this use increases stress and component wear.

Preheating the carbon ceramic material brake discs

The brake discs must be warmed up to make them fully efficient. You are advised to perform the following procedure:

- brake nine times from 130 km/h to 30 km/h with deceleration equal to 0.7 g (the longitudinal acceleration value is shown on the instrument panel display by setting RACE mode and selecting the "Performance" page) with 20 second



ABC

intervals between brake applications; keep the car at a speed comprised between 60 km/h and 100 km/h and do not brake for 240 seconds to allow the brakes to cool down;

□ then brake three times from 200 km/h to 30 km/h with deceleration equal to 1.1 g (ABS operation) with 30 second intervals between brake applications; keep the car at a speed comprised between 60 km/h and 100 km/h and do not brake for 300 seconds to allow the brakes to cool down.



WARNING

167) After the car has been stopped for a long time in a very cold place (temperature below 0 °C), for the first five brakes, the carbon-ceramic braking system efficiency is not optimal, so you may need slightly more pressure on the brake pedal.

TOWING TRAILERS

(where provided)



168) 169) For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with an approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Should aftermarket installation be requested, this must be carried out by specialists.

Install any specific and/or additional door mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that, when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, braking distances increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight of the trailer.

Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight the trailer exerts on the car tow hook reduces the car's loading capacity by the same amount. To make sure that the maximum towable weight is not exceeded (given in the vehicle registration document) account should be taken of the fully laden trailer, including accessories and luggage.

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h).

Any electric brake must be powered directly by the battery through a cable with a cross-section of no less than 0.004 in² (2.5 mm²).

In addition to the electrical branches, the car electrical system can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light for the trailer, not exceeding 15 W. For connections use the preset box with battery cable with cross-section no less than 0.004 in² (2.5 mm²).

WARNING The use of auxiliary loads other than external lights (e.g. electric brake) must take place with engine running.



WARNING

168) The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.

169) Never modify the braking system of the car to control the trailer brake. The towing braking system must be completely independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.

TOW HOOK SETUP

Instructions for using the removable ball head tow hook

WARNING Before setting off, check that the removable ball head tow hook is locked correctly. To do this, check the following conditions:

- ❑ the green mark on the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow hook fixing bracket;
- ❑ the knob must be at the end of its travel, resting on the tow hook fixing bracket (no crack);
- ❑ the lock on the knob must be locked with the key removed. The knob cannot be removed;

❑ the tow hook fixing bracket must be firmly attached to the mounting pipe on the car. Check by shaking with a hand. The installation procedure must be repeated if any of these requirements is NOT met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The ball head tow hook can be fitted/removed manually without the need for specific tools.

WARNING Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

WARNING Do not release the tow hook when it is attached to a trailer or cargo-carrier.

WARNING When driving without trailer (or without a cargo-carrier), the ball head tow hook must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the hook mounting pipe. This applies particularly if the tow hook reduces visibility of the number plate or the lighting system.

For the electrical connection, a 13 pin 12 V DC connection is to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the vehicle Manufacturer and/or the tow hook Manufacturer.

Installing the tow hook


Before inserting the tow hook, you must remove the access cover to the tow hook fixing position under the rear bumper.

- ❑ Remove the protection cap from the tow hook mounting pipe fig. 237;
- ❑ get the tow hook from the luggage compartment.

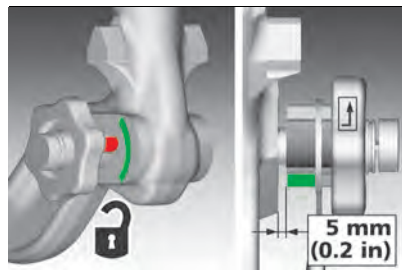


237

07216V0001EM

When you take out the tow hook, it is usually in the released position . You can recognise this position by a crack of about 0.2 in (5 mm) between the knob and the tow hook fixing bracket. In addition, the red mark on the knob should line up with the green mark on the bracket, see fig. 238.

Only install the tow hook in these conditions.




238

07216V0002EM

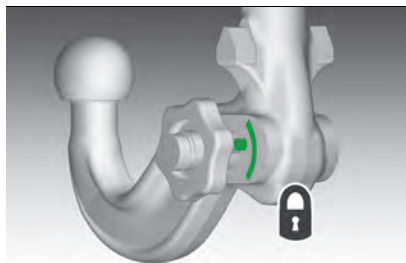
If the tow hook locking system is NOT pretensioned before installation, or if it



ABC

is in the locked position , pretension it by following the “Hook pretensioning” procedure described at the end of this paragraph.

The tow hook is in the locked position when the knob is resting on the bracket (no crack) and the green mark on the knob lines up with the green sign on the bracket fig. 239.



239

07216V0003EM

- Position the tow hook so that the delta inserts on the tow hook fixing bracket are aligned with the crack between the lower edge and the mounting pipe on the car fig. 240;
- push the tow hook upwards and the pretensioned mechanism will automatically fasten itself in position.



170)




240

07216V0004EM

Use the supplied key to close the mechanism:

- insert the key into the lock on the knob, turn it fully anticlockwise and remove it;
- fasten the protection cap onto the lock.

WARNING The key can only be removed when the locking mechanism is closed .

WARNING To prevent losing the key while towing, **DO NOT** leave it in the lock.

- Remove the ball protection cover from the tow hook and attach the trailer.

Connecting the electrical system

To connect the trailer’s electrical system, proceed as described below:

- turn the connector mounting bracket downwards. The bracket is to the left of the tow hook mounting pipe fig. 241;
- once you have lowered the protection cover, insert the trailer’s plug into the

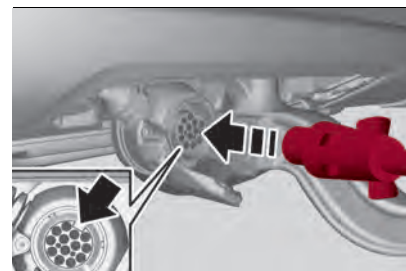
socket on the car. To make sure that the two connectors fit together perfectly, check that the tab on the plug is aligned with the notch on the socket fig. 242;

- insert the plug fully into the socket and enable the safety lock, if provided.



241

07216V0007EM



242

07216V0008EM

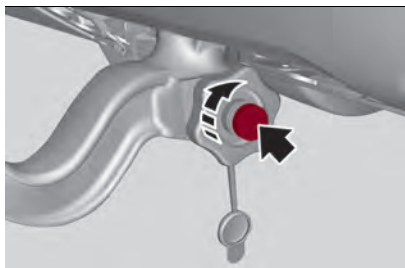
Removing the tow hook

When the tow hook is no longer needed, disconnect the electrical connections and remove it from its position as described below:

- remove the protection cap and insert

the key into the lock fig. 243;

- ❑ open the lock by turning the key fully clockwise;

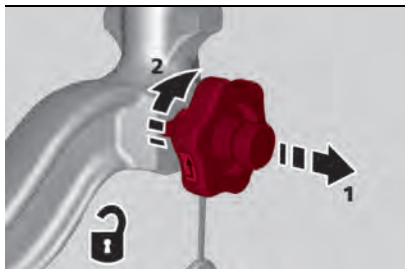


243

07216V0009EM

- ❑ grab the tow hook and move the knob away from the fixing bracket by pulling it in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 fig. 244;

- ❑ to release the hook, turn the knob clockwise 2, until the red mark on the knob lines up with the green mark on the bracket;



244

07216V0010EM

- ❑ remove the tow hook from its position fig. 245;

- ❑ insert the protection cap into the tow hook mounting pipe on the car;



245

07216V0011EM

- ❑ clean the tow hook and remove any residues, especially from the ends;
- ❑ fit the protection cover onto the ball;
- ❑ insert the tow hook into its case and put it back inside the luggage compartment;
- ❑ fasten the cover onto the electrical connector and push the mount upwards;
- ❑ fit the cover onto the rear bumper.


Pretensioning the tow hook

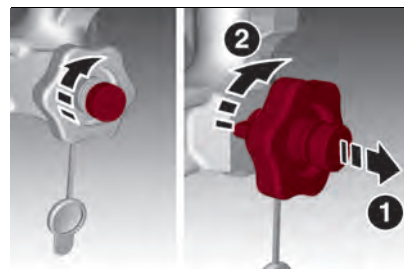
If necessary, pretension the locking mechanism as described below:

- ❑ remove the cap from the lock on the knob and insert the key provided;
- ❑ turn the key fully clockwise fig. 246;
- ❑ pull the knob out in the direction indicated by the arrow 1;

- ❑ turn the key fully clockwise 2.

The locking mechanism will remain pretensioned even when the knob is released.

The tow hook, with pretensioned locking mechanism (knob position ) is now ready to be installed on the car.



246

07216V0012EM



WARNING

170) To avoid damage to your hands, keep them away from the knob while inserting the tow hook into position on the car bracket.

ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN TOW HOOK

The tow hook and the socket for connecting the trailer lights are fixed to each other and are located behind the rear bumper fig. 247 when they are not in use.

During operation, the position of the whole device (hook plus electrical



ABC

socket) is controlled by button 1 fig. 248 on the right-hand luggage compartment trim. The button must be pressed twice within 4 seconds.

Its status can be changed from unused to operational only if:

- ❑ the electric parking brake is engaged or the shift lever is in the P position;
- ❑ the tailgate is open.



247

07216V0100EM



248

07216V0101EM

There is a LED on the button 1 fig. 248, which may be in one of the following states:

❑ **LED off:** indicates that at least one of the above conditions is not met, or the trailer light wiring is connected to the socket;

❑ **Flashing LED (slow flashing):** indicates that the tow hitch is in motion;

❑ **LED flashing (rapid flashing):** indicates a failure of the tow hitch or that the system must be initialized (see the description in the following paragraph);

❑ **LED on fixed:** indicates that the tow hook can be moved.

Safe opening and closing of the tow hook is guaranteed by a protection system that can stop and reverse its movement when it encounters an obstacle while opening or closing.

WARNING When the tow hook is not in use, put it in the closed position.

System initialisation

If the tow hook is not correctly initialized, the LED on button 1 fig. 248 flashes quickly.

In this case it is sufficient to move the hook pressing the button: the initialization will be performed automatically.

During the initialization procedure the tow hook will fully retract (if it was not previously retracted), then it will come

out of its seat and will end its stroke in the "fully extracted" position.

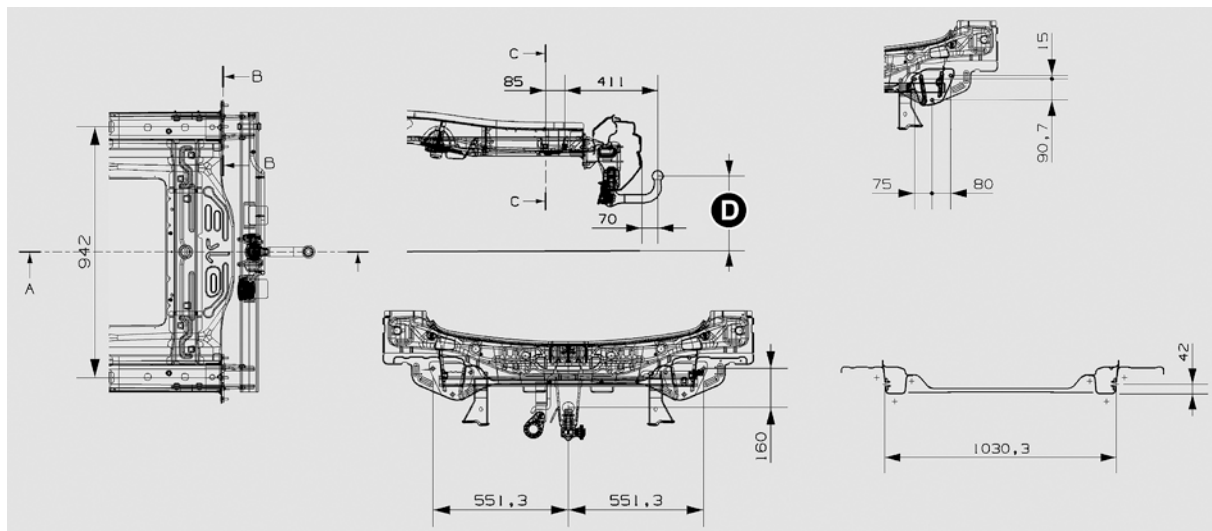
Tow hook failure

If, after pressing button 1, the LED on the button flashes quickly, the tow hitch will not move, since there is a fault: in this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the failure eliminated.

ASSEMBLY SCHEDULE

The tow hook structure must be secured to the body in the points shown in the fig. 249.

Dimension **D** (see the figure): with the vehicle fully loaded: 13.21 in (330.35 mm), with the vehicle unladen: 14 - 16.8 in (350 - 420 mm).



249

07226V0040EM

WARNING Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to install a tow hook.



ABC

A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?

At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.

The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.

In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.

You can also use the universal, national or international freephone number to find your nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IN AN EMERGENCY



HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS	210
SOS CALL AND ASSIST CALL	210
REPLACING A BULB	213
REPLACING FUSES	220
CHANGING A WHEEL	227
TIRE REPAIR KIT	230
RUN FLAT TYRES	233
EMERGENCY STARTING	233
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM	235
EMERGENCY REFUELLING	236
ENGINE OVERHEATING	236
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER RELEASE	236
TOWING THE BROKEN-DOWN CAR	237
TOWING THE CAR	238

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

CONTROL



Press hazard lights button fig. 250 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard lights are on, the warning lights  and  flash.

When you need to move away from the vehicle to look for help, the hazard warning lights will continue flashing even if the ignition device is in the STOP position.





250

08016V0001EM

WARNING The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

Emergency braking

The hazard lights are switched on and warning lights  and  appear on the instrument panel in case of emergency

braking and according to the mode selected by the "Alfa DNA™" selector.

When the "Alfa DNA™" selector is in position "n" or "a", the activation threshold of the hazard warning lights is higher; on the other hand, in position "d" the sensitivity of the activation is lower than that in the "n" and "a" modes.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases. For further details about the emergency braking, see the "Active safety systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter.



IMPORTANT

66) A prolonged use of the hazard warning lights may discharge the battery.

SOS CALL AND ASSIST CALL

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of accident and/or emergency (SOS) or malfunctions of the vehicle (roadside assistance - ASSIST) managed by means of Alfa Connect Box.

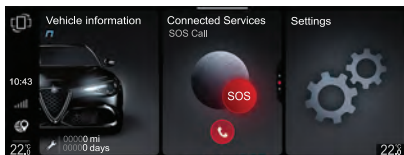
The SOS function is activated:

- automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the vehicle;
- manually, by pressing the SOS button located on the ceiling light fig. 251 or by means of the appropriate menu fig. 252 on the Connect system (for versions/markets, where provided).



251

04136S0073EM

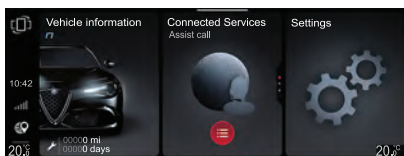


252

1212652098EM

The ASSIST function is activated:

- ❑ automatically (for versions/markets, where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.
- ❑ manually by selecting the appropriate menu fig. 253 on the Connect system (for versions/markets where provided).



253

1212652099EM

The SOS and ASSIST functions are active with:

- ❑ ignition device is at ON;

❑ ignition device in STOP position and Connect system display on.


After the SOS and ASSIST functions (for versions/markets, where provided) have been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

NOTE If the SOS or Assist functions do not work, the fault in the system will be indicated on the display. Go as soon as possible to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired.

NOTE The correct operation of the SOS and ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

WARNING The SOS Call and ASSIST Call functions may not be available for the first minute after the vehicle is started.

Privacy: GPS location is always active, for both SOS and Assist calls. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the Connect system will make some of the other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the Connect system for more details).

WARNING The  icon is shown at the bottom left of the Connect system display when the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When

geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the Connect system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

MANUAL SOS CALL



In the event of need, hold the SOS button on the front ceiling light fig. 251 pressed for 2 seconds or press the button fig. 252 on the Connect display (for versions/markets where provided).

The SOS button located on the ceiling light will light up after connecting to an SOS operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

NOTE If the SOS call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the Connect system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an SOS call;



ABC

- ❑ the brand of the vehicle;
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the SOS service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes.

If the operational centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

WARNING If not subscribed to the SOS service, if the service is not available on the market/version or has expired, pressing the system button will make an automatic call to the national public emergency number (for versions/markets, where provided). In this case, no data will be sent and the request will be made only in voice mode.

WARNING If the SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to a private Call Centre. We hereby specify that, whenever the SOS call is referred to the text, the SOS call is to be considered managed by private service providers.

The SOS call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls provided for by the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved vehicles.

WARNING Any malfunctions detected by the SOS calling system will be notified:

- ❑ during the start-up phase;
 - ❑ when the malfunction is detected;
- by displaying a respective message on the Connect system display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

WARNING In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or dangerous positions), do not wait for voice contact with the SOS service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

WARNING Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid interference. Such interference could prevent the system from making the emergency call.

WARNING Ignoring malfunction warnings displayed by the Connect system for a long time could lead to being unable to make an SOS call when needed.

Even if the SOS call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of FCA could interfere with or prevent operation of the SOS call. Such factors can be caused by the car electrical systems not being intact, damage to the SOS system during the accident, obstructed or unavailable satellite signals, network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, interfering structures, tunnels, etc.

ASSIST CALLS



Pressing the graphic buttons fig. 253 located on the display of the Connect system (for versions/markets, where provided) to call to one or more of the following services:

❑ **Roadside Assistance:** if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply.

❑ **Customer Care** (for versions/markets, where provided): Customer service to provide support in case of problems to the car.

NOTE The relative menus and the Connect system status bar will change

display state depending on the actions performed, and it will be possible to monitor each stage of the assist call (connection, duration, ending, connection errors, etc.).

NOTE If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the cancel button on the Connect system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call;
- ❑ the brand of the vehicle;
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the vehicle;
- ❑ the type of error that occurred on the vehicle that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - for versions/markets, where provided).

The call will be made through the car audio system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will try to call the operational centre again for certain number of times.

WARNING If you have not subscribed to the related services or the Roadside Assistance package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Alfa Romeo official website.

WARNING If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by a corresponding message on the Connect system display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as.

If an emergency call (SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

Alfa Connect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Alfa Connect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the car battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the Connect system (for versions/markets where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (for versions/markets, where provided).


Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE: Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system

could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

NOTE Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by an Alfa Romeo dealership.

REPLACING A BULB

 171) 172) 173) 174)

 67)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- ❑ Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- ❑ replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
- ❑ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
- ❑ when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

WARNING In some particular climate conditions such as low temperature, humidity or after washing the car, a thin condensation layer may form on the internal surfaces of the front and rear headlights. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the transparent cover which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of



ABC

lighting devices. It will disappear during normal use.

**WARNING**

171) Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: DANGER OF SCALDING!

172) Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

173) Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

174) Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" paragraph). Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.

**IMPORTANT**

67) Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

BULB TYPES

The car is equipped with the following bulbs

Glass bulbs (type A): they are press-fitted. Pull to extract.

Bayonet-type bulbs (type B): to remove them from their holder, press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise, then extract it.

Tubular bulbs (type C): release them from their contacts to remove.

Halogen bulbs (type D): to remove the bulb, turn the connector to the side and pull it out.

Halogen bulbs (type E): to remove the bulb, turn it anticlockwise.

Xenon gas discharge bulb (type F): to remove the bulb, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



ABC

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure reference
Main beam headlights, front side lights/daylight running lights (DRL) (*)	H15	55/15W	D
Dipped beam headlights (*)	H7	55W	D
Front direction indicators (*)	PY24W	24W	B
Fog lights (*)	H11	55W	E
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)	D3S	35W	F
Sun visor light	1.5CP	2.1W	C
Glove compartment light	W5W	4W	A
Boot light	W5W	5W	A
Puddle lights (under door panel)	W5W	5W	A

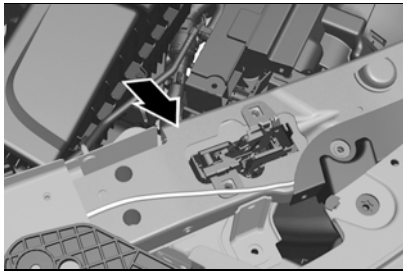
* Only for basic version headlight with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights

REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam halogen headlights Dipped beam headlights

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

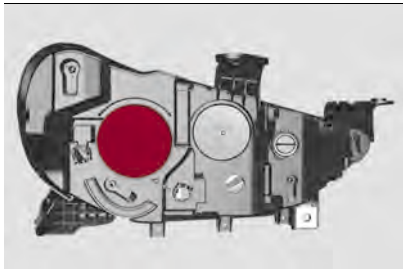
- operating inside the engine compartment fig. 254;



254

08026V0023EM

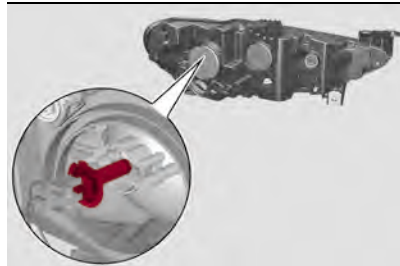
- remove the cover fig. 255;



255

08026V0002EM

- remove the bulb/connector assembly from the headlight body fig. 256;



256

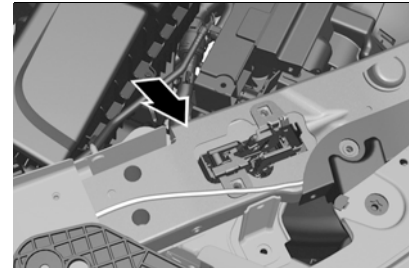
08026V0003EM

- remove the bulb by sliding it off the connector;
- install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the connector;
- then insert the bulb/connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and make sure that it is locked correctly;
- remount the lid and cover, tightening the fixing bolts.

Main beam headlights

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

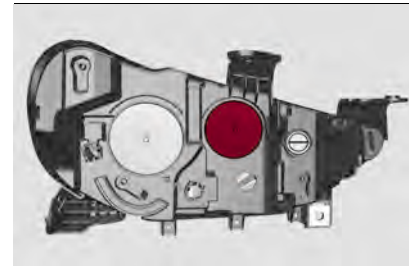
- operating inside the engine compartment fig. 257;



257

08026V0023EM

- remove the cover fig. 258;



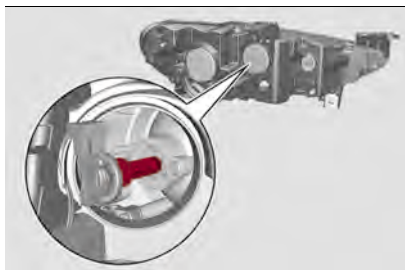
258

08026V0004EM

- turn the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly anticlockwise and then slide it off the headlight body fig. 259;



ABC



259

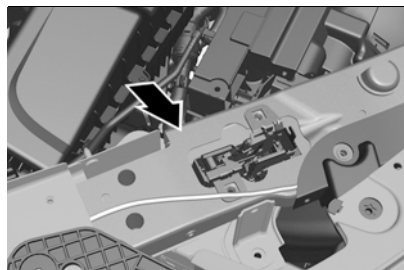
08026V0005EM

- ❑ remove the bulb by sliding it off the bulb holder;
- ❑ install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the bulb holder;
- ❑ then insert the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is locked correctly;
- ❑ refit the protective cover.

Direction indicators

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

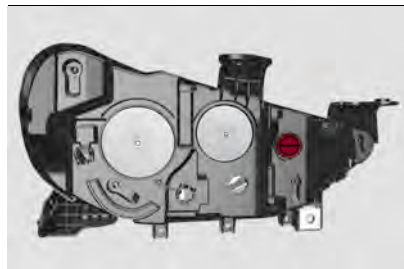
- ❑ operating inside the engine compartment fig. 260;



260

08026V0023EM

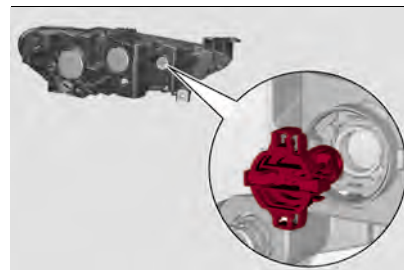
- ❑ operating inside the engine compartment fig. 261;



261

08026V0006EM

- ❑ release the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly and then slide it off the headlight body fig. 262;



262

08026V0007EM

- ❑ remove the bulb by sliding it off the bulb holder;
- ❑ install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the bulb holder;
- ❑ then insert the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is locked correctly;
- ❑ refit the protective cover.

Fog lights

(where provided)

To replace the fog lights, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam Xenon gas discharge headlights

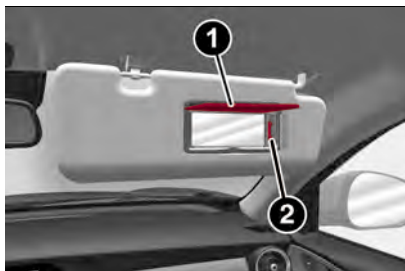
To replace the bulbs of the main beam headlights/dipped headlights contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

REPLACING AN INTERNAL BULB

Courtesy mirror light

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- lift the cover (1) fig. 263 of the mirror and extract the lens, levering it at one of the two recesses;



263

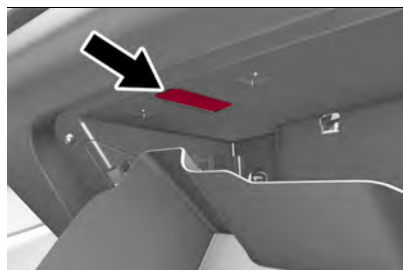
08026V0008EM

- change the bulb (2), releasing it from the side contacts, then insert the new bulb, making sure that it is correctly fastened between the contacts;
- refit the lens, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place;
- finally, lower cover (1) of the mirror.

Glove compartment light

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

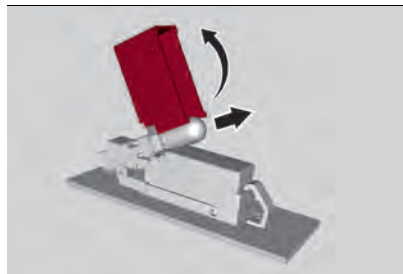
- open the glove compartment;
- extract the light by working in the point shown by the arrow fig. 264;



264

08026V0009EM

- open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 265;



265

08026S0011EM

- close the cover on the lens;
- refit courtesy light, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place;
- then replace the glove compartment, ensuring that it locks.

Luggage compartment courtesy lights

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- open the luggage compartment and

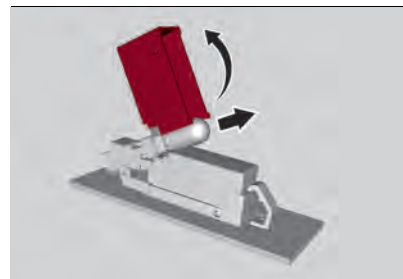
extract the courtesy light working in the point shown by the arrow, fig. 266;



266

08026V0010EM

- open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 267;



267

08026S0011EM

- close the cover on the lens;
- refit the ceiling light in the correct position, inserting it firstly on one side and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place.



ABC

Puddle lights on door panel

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

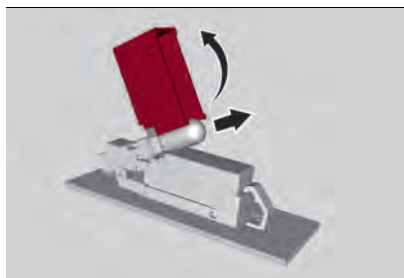
- open the door and extract the courtesy light, working in the point shown by the arrow, fig. 268;



268

08026V0012EM

- open the protection and replace the bulb, fig. 269;



269

08026S0011EM

- close the cover on the lens;
- refit the ceiling light in the correct position, inserting it firstly on one side

and then pressing on the other side until it clicks into place.

REPLACING FUSES

GENERAL INFORMATION

⚠ (175) (176) (177) (178) (179)

⚠ (68) (69)

Fuses protect the electrical system: they intervene (blow) in the event of a failure or improper action on the system.

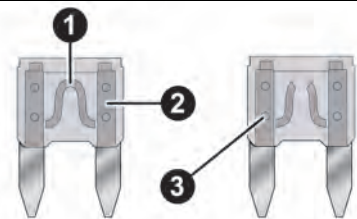
When a device does not work, check the condition of its protection fuse: the filament (1) must be intact.

If it is not, replace the blown fuse with another with the same amperage (same colour).

2 = intact fuse.

3 = fuse with damaged filament.

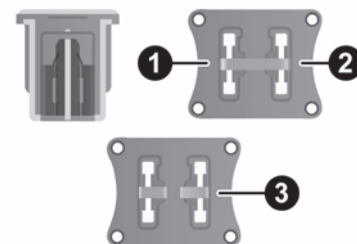
fig. 270: MINI fuse.



270

08036S0001EM

fig. 271: J-CASE fuse.

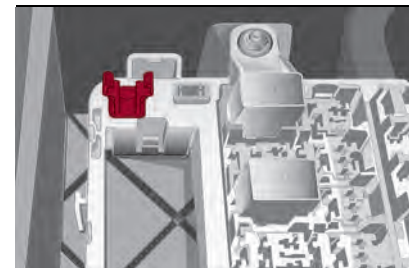


271

08036S0002EM

Fuse tong

To replace a fuse, use the tongs housed in the luggage compartment fusebox cover fig. 272.



272

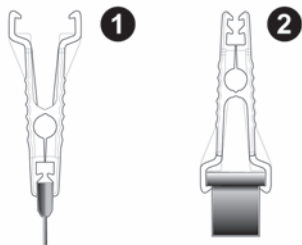
08036V0053EM

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.

The pliers fig. 273 have two different ends, specifically designed to remove the different types of fuse present in the car:

- 1: MINI fuse;

❑ 2: J-CASE fuse.



273

0803650005EM

After use, refit the pliers in position, proceeding as follows:

- ❑ grasp the pliers from the upper tabs;
- ❑ press the pliers in their housing, pushing downwards, until they click into place.

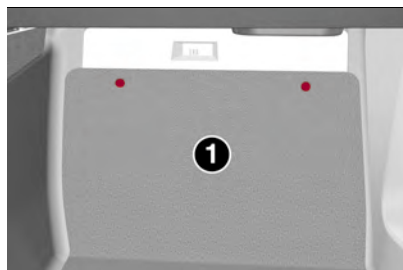
FUSE LOCATION

The fuses, which can be replaced by the user, are grouped in two boxes below the passenger side foot board and inside the boot.

CONTROL UNIT UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- ❑ lift the upper end of the footboard (1) fig. 274 on the passenger side, pulling it to release the 2 buttons;



274

08036V0010EM

- ❑ remove the panel (2) fig. 275, extracting it downward, after unscrewing the two fixing hooks;



275

08036V0011EM

- ❑ the fuses are freely accessible on the control unit.

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the control unit cover.

After replacing the fuse, make sure that panel (2) and footboard (1) are correctly locked.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSEBOX

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the cover located on the right side of the compartment;
- ❑ remove the fusebox cover fig. 276;



276

08036V0014EM

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover.

After replacing a fuse, make sure that you have closed cover correctly.



WARNING

175) Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; RISK OF FIRE.

176) Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition device is at STOP and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.

177) Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if a safety system (air bags, brakes), transmission system (engine, gearbox) or



ABC

steering system general protection fuse blows.

178) If a fuse blows again, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

179) If a general protective fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) blows, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

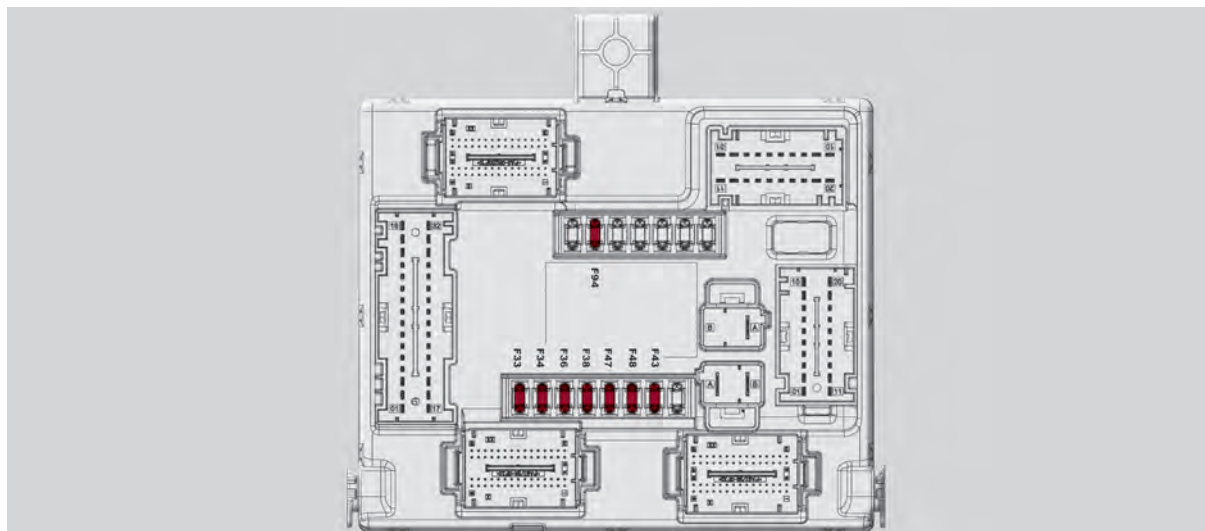


IMPORTANT

68) Never replace a faulty fuse with metal wires or anything else.

69) If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fusebox and the window wiper motors with the water jet.

CONTROL UNIT UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD



277

0803650013EM

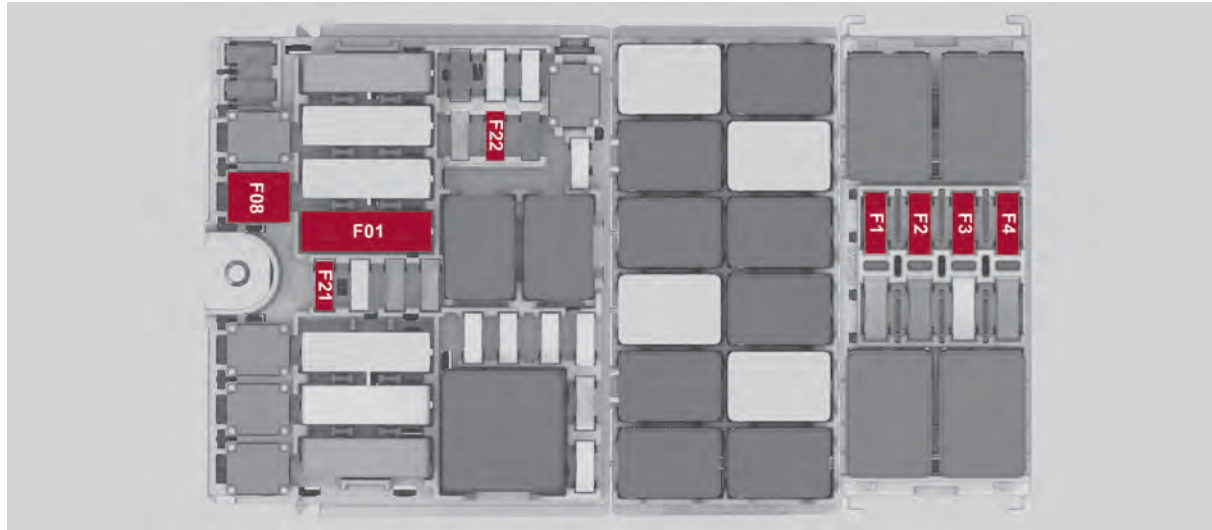
FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Front electric window (driver side)	F33	25
Front electric window (passenger side)	F34	25
Power supply for Connect system, Climate Control system, Alarm, Electric door mirror folding, EOBD system, USB port	F36	15



ABC

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Power Lock Device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided)/Door unlocking, Central locking	F38	20
Windscreen washer pump	F43	20
Rear left electric window	F47	25
Rear right electric window	F48	25
Heater rear window coil, cigar lighter	F94	15

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



278

08036V0015EM

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Tow hook module (TTM/TTEBM)	F01	40
Hi-Fi system	F08	30
I-Drive / USB Socket / AUX / USB Charger	F21	10
KL15/a 12V Luggage compartment power socket	F22	20



ABC

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Trailer light control unit power supply (+30)	F1	20
Trailer light control unit power supply (+30)	F2	15
Trailer socket (where provided) (+30)	F3	10
Tow bar (+15)	F4	10

CHANGING A WHEEL

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

The car is equipped with the "Tire Repair Kit": see the "Tire Repair Kit" paragraph for how to use this device.

As an alternative to the "Tire Repair Kit", the car may be requested with a space-saver wheel: see the instructions on the following pages for changing the wheel.

JACK



180) 181)

Please note that:

- ❑ the jack weighs about 4.4 lb (2 kg);
- ❑ the jack requires no adjustment;
- ❑ the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another genuine one;
- ❑ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

Jack maintenance:

- ❑ prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- ❑ keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- ❑ never modify the jack.

Conditions in which not to use the jack:

- ❑ temperatures below -40°F (-40°C);
- ❑ on sandy or muddy ground;
- ❑ on uneven ground;
- ❑ on steep slopes in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.;

- ❑ in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- ❑ on boats.

CHANGING PROCEDURE



182) 183) 184) 185) 186) 187) 188)



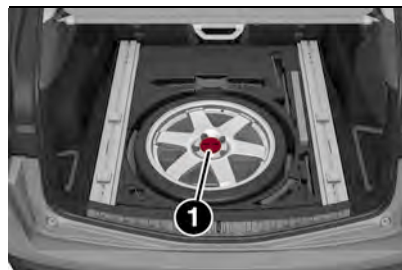
70) 71)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car-park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;
- ❑ stop the engine, engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake and activate P (Park) mode;
- ❑ make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling. Wear the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law) before getting out of the car;
- ❑ open the luggage compartment and lift up the mat using the handle;
- ❑ when the situation dictates it (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are), take the warning triangle and

position it at a suitable distance from the car;

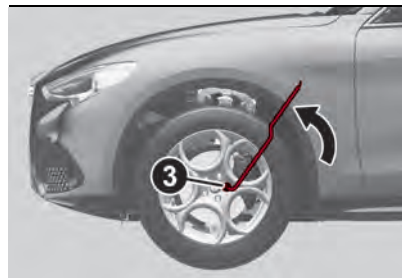
- ❑ unscrew the locking device (1) fig. 279, take out the space-saver wheel and the inflation compressor;



279

08066V0010EM

- ❑ remove the damaged wheel by taking the wrench (3) fig. 280 and loosening the fixing bolts by about one turn. Shake the car to help detach the rim from the wheel hub;



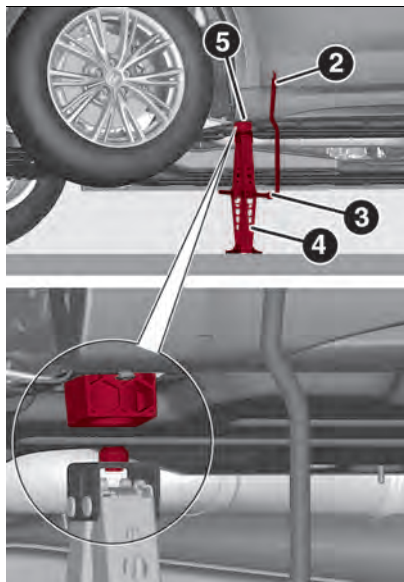
280

08066V0012EM



ABC

- ❑ position the jack (4) fig. 281 under the car, near the wheel to be changed, taking care not to damage the plastic aerodynamic guard;
- ❑ lift the extension lever (2) on the wrench (3);

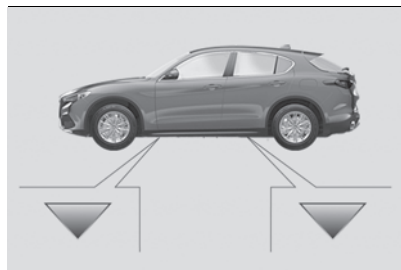


281

08066V0013EM

- ❑ turn the extension lever (2) clockwise until the round pin on the jack engages in the hole in the lifting block located about 15 cm from the outside edge of the body. The lifting points (5) are shown in fig. 281

and are marked by a triangle ▽ on the aerodynamic guard fig. 282;

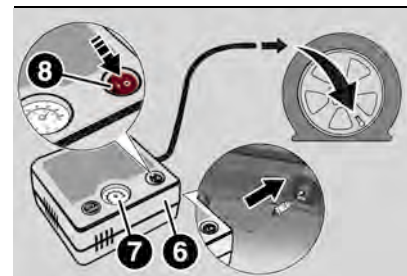


282

09056V0001EM

- ❑ warn anybody nearby that the car is about to be raised;
- ❑ they should stay clear and they should be warned not to touch the car until it is back on the ground;
- ❑ turn the extension lever (2) until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground;
- ❑ remove the five wheel fastening bolts and take the wheel off;
- ❑ make sure the contact surfaces between space-saver wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
- ❑ fit the space-saver wheel by inserting the first bolt for two threads into the hole closest to the valve;
- ❑ take the wrench 3 and fully tighten the fixing bolts;

- ❑ inflate the space-saver wheel by removing the cap from its inflation valve and screwing on the compressor inflation hose fitting (6) fig. 283;
- ❑ make sure that the switch (8) on the compressor (6) is in the 0 (off) position, open the rear hatch and insert the plug into the power socket in the luggage compartment or on the central tunnel and start the engine. Put the switch (8) in the I (on) position;
- ❑ inflate the space-saver wheel to a pressure of 43.5 psi (3 bar);



283

08066V0011EM

WARNING To conserve the battery charge, it is recommended to leave the vehicle running for the entire inflation process.

To obtain a more accurate reading, it is advisable to check the pressure of the space-saver wheel on the pressure gauge (7) with the compressor off.

The compressor was designed exclusively for inflating the space-saver wheel. Do not use it for inflating mattresses, rafts, etc.

- operate the extension lever (2) on the jack (4) to lower the car;
- then extract the jack (4);
- use the wrench (3), to fully tighten the bolts, passing alternately from one bolt to the opposite one.

When replacing an alloy wheel, it is advisable to place it upside down, with the aesthetic part facing upwards.



WARNING

180) The jack may be used to replace wheels only on the car that it comes with or other cars of the same model. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other vehicle models. Never use it for repair operations under the vehicle. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the vehicle to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

181) The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use for maintenance or repair activities under the car or to exchange the summer/winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the

raised vehicle. Should it be necessary to work under the vehicle, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the raised vehicle to fall: use only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Thus, lift the vehicle only as needed in order to access the spare wheel.

182) The space-saver spare wheel is specific for your car. Do not use it on cars of different models. Do not use space-saver wheels of different models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the space-saver wheel there is an orange label, summarising the main warnings regarding space-saver wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. Never apply any hub cap to the space-saver wheel.

183) Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On hills or uneven roads, use chocks or appropriate objects to block the wheels of the vehicle.

184) If left in the passenger compartment, the punctured wheel and jack constitute a serious risk to the safety of occupants in the event of accidents or sharp braking.

Therefore, always place both the jack and punctured wheel in the dedicated housing in the boot.

185) It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

186) Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic.

187) Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between the rim and the tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, complying with the values given in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

188) The spare wheel must only be used in an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the wheel there is an orange sticker, summarising the main warnings regarding wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. The label contains the following indications in four languages: "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max.! Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never cover this indication." Never apply a wheel cap on the wheel. The driving characteristics of the car will be modified with the wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more spare wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not apply grease to the



ABC

bolt threads before fitting: they could come unscrewed.



IMPORTANT

70) When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: avoid touching them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

71) Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the correct tightening of the wheel bolts checked.

TIRE REPAIR KIT

DESCRIPTION

189) 190) 191) 192) 193) 194) 195) 196) 197) 198)

72)

3)

If a tyre is punctured, proceed as follows to use the Tire Repair Kit:

- stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can repair the tyre safely, as far as possible from the side of the road;
- engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;
- engage P (Park) mode;

- stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and in compliance with national laws) before getting out of the vehicle.
- when the situation requires it (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are), take the warning triangle from the lining of the luggage compartment lid and position it at a suitable distance from the car.

To access the Tire Repair Kit (container marked with the Alfa Romeo logo), open the luggage compartment and lift the load platform fig. 284.



284

04206V0004EM

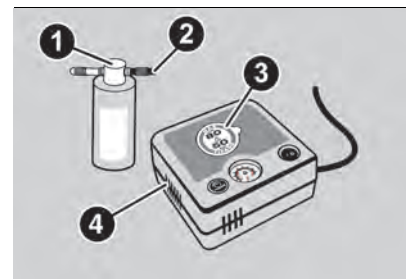
The Tire Repair Kit includes also:

- a spray can (1) fig. 285 of sealant, with filling tube (2) ;
- a compressor (4) complete with pressure gauge, connectors and adhesive label (3) with the wording "< 80 km/h" to be placed in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the

tyre. There is also an information label on the compressor, to be referred to for quick and correct use of the Tire Repair Kit;

- some adaptors, for inflating different elements.

WARNING The sealing liquid is effective for outside temperatures between -40°F and 122°F (-40°C and +50°C). The sealant has an expiry date.



285

08066V0002EM

INFLATION PROCEDURE

189) 199) 191) 192) 193) 194) 195) 196) 197)

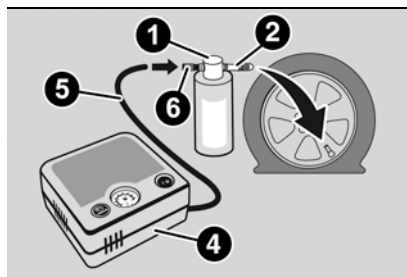
Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are) before getting out of the car;
- when the situation dictates it (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where

you are), take the warning triangle and position it at a suitable distance from the car;

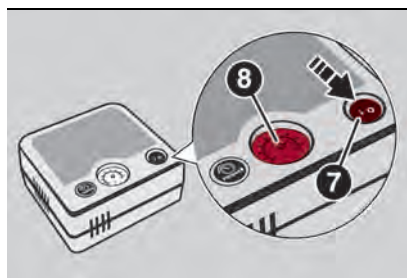
❑ put on protective gloves, connect the tube (5) fig. 286 to the spray can (1) using the connector (6). Unscrew the tyre valve cap and screw the filler pipe ring nut (2) onto the tyre valve;

❑ make sure that switch (7) fig. 287 of the compressor (4) is in 0 (off) position;



286

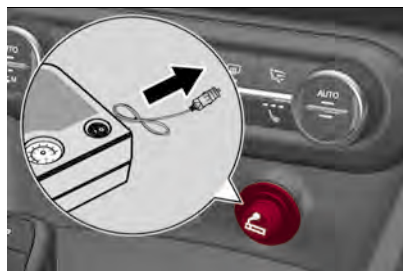
08066V0004EM



287

08066V0005EM

❑ insert the plug into the socket in the passenger compartment or in the luggage compartment fig. 288 and start the engine;



288

08066V0006EM

❑ switch on the compressor by turning the switch (7) fig. 287 to position I (on);

❑ inflate the tyre to a pressure of at least 32 psi (2.2 bar). In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge (8) with the compressor off;

❑ if a pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not reached within 15 minutes, the tyre is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving, but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ after having driven for about 5 miles (8 km), stop, engage the electric parking brake and recheck the tyre pressure;

❑ if the measured pressure is unchanged (32 psi) (2.2 bar), continue driving to an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ if the measured pressure is between 19 and 30.5 psi (1.3 and 2.1 bar), restore pressure to 32 psi (2.2 bar), continue driving to an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ if the measured pressure is lower than 19 psi (1.3 bar), the tyre is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving, but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Only use original tyre repair cannisters, which can be purchased at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING To conserve the battery charge, it is recommended to leave the vehicle running for the entire inflation process.

CHECKING AND RESTORING TYRE PRESSURE

The compressor can also be used to check and, if necessary, restore the tyre pressure.

Proceed as follows:

❑ make sure that the switch (7) is in the 0 (off) position;

❑ connect the tube (5) directly to the valve on the tyre to be inflated;

❑ insert the plug into the socket in the passenger compartment or in the luggage compartment and start the engine;

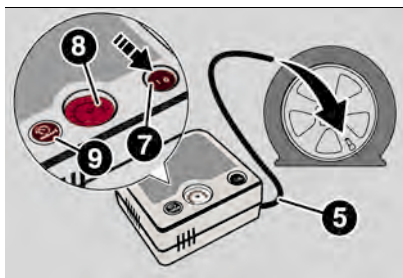
❑ start the compressor by putting the switch (7) to I (on). As soon as the correct pressure is reached, put the switch to 0 (off).



ABC

❑ Release quick connector (8) fig. 289 and connect it directly to the valve of the tyre to be inflated;

If the tyre is over inflated, reduce the pressure by pressing the button (9) and releasing it when the correct value is reached.



289

o8o66Voo08EM

**WARNING**

189) Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not use the Tyre Repair kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.

190) Always put on protective gloves before proceeding with the operation.

191) Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tyre Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

192) You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the Tyre Repair Kit. Give

the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tyre that was treated using the Tyre Repair Kit.

193) Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove foreign bodies (screws or nails) from the tyre.

194) Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. Risk of overheating. The Tyre Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily.

195) As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiry date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

196) If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

197) The Tyre Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. The sealant is suitable for use at temperatures in the range from -40°C to +50°C.

198) Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the vehicle and wait for the wheel to be repaired away from the threat posed by the traffic. If parked on a slope or rough surface, chock the wheels with wedges or other suitable devices (for the correct procedure for parking the car safely, refer to the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

199) Wear the protective gloves provided with the Tyre Repair kit.

**IMPORTANT**


72) In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tyre tread up to max. 6 mm diameter.

**IMPORTANT**

3) Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

RUN FLAT TYRES

(where provided)

 200) 201) 202)

"Run Flat" tyres allow you to maintain control of the car after a puncture and to continue driving safely for about 50 mi (80 km) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

The reinforced tyre wall retains its shape and supports the weight of the car in the event of pressure loss.

Cars equipped with Run Flat tyres are NOT provided with Tire Repair Kits. For repair, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



WARNING

200) Do not exceed the maximum distance or speed (80 km - 80 km/h) in the event of pressure loss-puncture.

201) A pressure loss alters the driving behaviour of the car, for example, causing less directional stability when braking, longer braking distances and altered steering geometry. Therefore, adjust your driving style to avoid sudden turns or obstacles such as pavements and potholes.

202) Do not exceed 60 km/h when driving with an especially heavy trailer.

EMERGENCY STARTING

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, or using an auxiliary battery. In all cases, the battery used must have a capacity equal to or a little higher than the flat one.

Jump starting may be dangerous if carried out incorrectly: carefully follow the procedures described below.

 73)

IMPORTANT NOTES

Do not use an auxiliary battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the car could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

REMOTE BATTERY CONNECTION POLES

To facilitate the operation, the remote poles of the battery for the jump starting can be found in the engine compartment: the battery, on the other hand, is placed in the luggage compartment.

The negative terminal (-) fig. 290 is located next to the right bonnet catch.



290

08076V0006EM

You can access the positive terminal (+) by lifting the protective flap fig. 291.



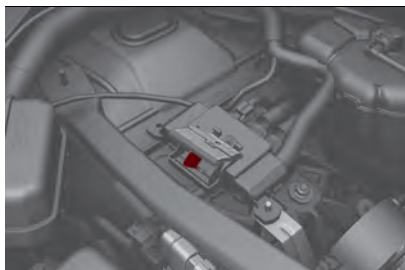
291

08076V0002EM

The pole is shown in fig. 292.



ABC



292

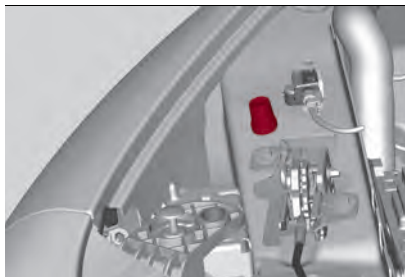
08076V0001EM

To carry out the operation, you need to have the correct cables to connect the auxiliary battery to the remote poles of the flat battery.

Usually, these cables have terminals at the ends and are identified by different sheath colours (red = positive, black = negative).

QV version

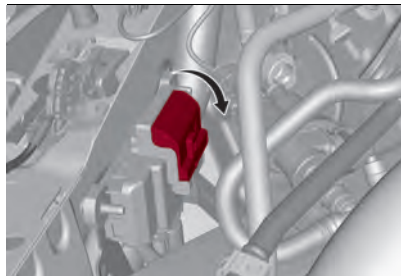
The negative terminal (-) fig. 293 is located next to the right bonnet catch.



293

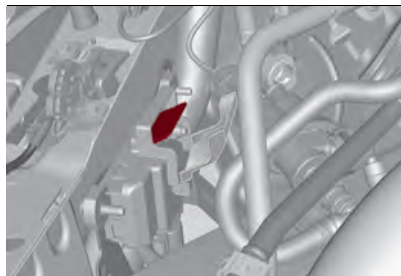
08076S0006EM

The positive terminal (+) can be reached by lifting the protective flap fig. 294 and is shown in fig. 295



294

08076S0004EM



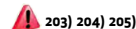
295

08076S0005EM

To carry out the operation, you need to have the correct cables to connect the auxiliary battery to the remote poles of the flat battery.

Usually, these cables have terminals at the ends and are identified by different sheath colours (red = positive, black = negative).

JUMP STARTING



203) 204) 205)

Proceed as follows:

switch off all electrical devices in the vehicle;

engage the parking brake, move the lever to P (Park), for versions equipped with automatic transmission, or neutral, for versions with manual gearbox, then set the ignition device to STOP;

should you be using the battery of another vehicle, park the other vehicle within the range of the cables used for the connection, operate the parking brake and ensure that its ignition is off.

WARNING If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, check that there is no accidental contact of metal parts between the two vehicles, since an earth connection may result, with the risk of serious injury to any people who may be nearby.

WARNING If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

Cable connection



74)

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

connect a terminal on the end of the

positive cable from the remote positive pole (+) of the car with flat battery;

❑ connect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;

❑ connect a negative cable end terminal to the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;

❑ connect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative (-) cable to the earth point (-) on the car with the battery flat;

❑ start the engine of the car with an auxiliary battery, let it run for some minutes at idle and then start the engine of the car with flat battery.

In case a portable battery is used, before starting the vehicle, wait a few seconds after completing the connection.

Cable disconnection

Once the engine is started, remove the connection cables in reverse sequence, as shown below:

❑ disconnect the negative cable end terminal (-) from the earth point (-) of the car with flat battery;

❑ disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative cable from the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;

❑ disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable

from the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;

❑ disconnect the terminal on the end of the positive cable from the remote positive pole (+) of the car with flat battery.

BUMP STARTING

Never, under any circumstances, jump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill.

WARNING Any accessories (e.g. mobile phones, etc.) connected to the vehicle power sockets draw current even if they are not used. These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.



WARNING

203) Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

204) Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

205) The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and

explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



IMPORTANT

73) Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems, particularly the engine ignition and fuel supply control units.

74) Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The vehicle is equipped with a system that cuts off the fuel supply in the event of an impact, causing the engine to stop.

This safety device is controlled by the ORC control unit, which manages all the occupant protection systems. Depending on the type and violence of the impact, this control unit determines whether or not to activate the airbags and the front seatbelt pretensioners and whether or not to immediately interrupt the current from the batteries to the supply pumps and to the devices that make the engine operate. The power from the battery is interrupted by "skipping" the pyrotechnic



ABC

fuse placed on the fuse box next to the positive pole of the battery.

When the fuse is "skipped", only some services, necessary for the safety of the vehicle (e.g.: door locks, anti-theft device, etc.), remain powered.

WARNING After the impact, carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area.

WARNING Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

EMERGENCY REFUELLING

The refuelling after an emergency is described in paragraph "Refuelling the car", chapter "Starting and driving".

ENGINE OVERHEATING

Travelling on roads with a lot of traffic, frequent stops and engine restarts, and in the presence of exceptional climate conditions, phenomena of engine overheating may present signalled by the switching on of the "Excessive engine coolant temperature" warning light on the instrument panel, along with a dedicated message (see the description in paragraph "Warning lights and messages" in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

WARNING An overheated cooling system can damage the car. In the case of overheating, pull over and stop the vehicle. Keep the engine at idling with air conditioning off until the temperature decreases. If temperature does not decrease, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Some further measures to overcome exceptional engine overheating are reported below:

- ❑ if the air conditioner is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system contributes to overheating of the engine cooling system;
- ❑ adjust passenger compartment heating to the maximum, by turning air distribution toward the floor or outside the car, if external weather conditions allow for open side windows; then

activate the fan at maximum speed. In this way the heater will operate as an additional radiator, contributing to dissipate the heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns. If vapour is seen or heard coming from the engine compartment, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has had enough time to cool down. Never try to remove the cap when the radiator is hot.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER RELEASE

(where provided)

To release the automatic transmission lever, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

TOWING THE BROKEN-DOWN CAR

This paragraph describes the conditions and methods to transport and tow a broken-down vehicle with a breakdown truck.

WARNING The vehicle should be transported with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle. Avoid towing with only the front (or rear) wheels lifted. When towing with only the front (or rear) wheels lifted, in addition to damaging the body, it could damage the gearbox.

WARNING To carry out the operation, the assistance vehicle must be equipped with an appropriate movement/lifting equipment to avoid damaging the vehicle. For loading on the towing vehicle, attach the tow equipment to the main structural components of the vehicle and not to the bumpers or other related brackets.

WARNING Comply with the regulations regarding assistance and vehicle towing in force in each country.

WARNING When the vehicle is secured on the platform of a breakdown truck, do not use the components of the front and rear suspension as fastening points. Towing in an incorrect manner may damage the vehicle.

The assistance vehicle operators must be informed about the minimum ground clearance of the car in order to avoid contact between the ends of the bumper with the breakdown truck equipment.

The front and rear attachment corners of the car, to be taken into consideration when loading the car on the assistance car are shown in fig. 296.



296

08126V0001EM

AWD versions

A: 21.7°

B: 18.3°

RWD versions

A: 20.6°

B: 18.8°

Quadrifoglio versions

A: 20.8°

B: 20°

REAR WHEEL DRIVE (RWD) VERSIONS

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the

ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle.

If a breakdown truck with platform is not available, the vehicle must be towed with the rear wheels LIFTED from the ground (using a trailer or special equipment allowing lifting of the rear wheels).

WARNING Towing vehicles without complying with the above mentioned prescriptions can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) VERSIONS

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle.

WARNING Avoid lifting the front (or rear) wheels only, using a trailer or vehicle that allows lifting the wheels of one axle only. Lifting the front (or rear) wheels only while towing might damage the transmission or the transfer unit.

WARNING If a car is towed without complying with the above requirements, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.



ABC

TOWING THE CAR



206) 207)

In order to be able to tow the car, which has been in an accident or has broken down, on the road surface and only for short distances, a tow ring is provided in the tools container inside the luggage compartment.

Proceed as follows to use the tow hook:

□ release the cap fig. 297 on the front or rear bumper (where provided) fig. 298, pressing on the upper part;



297

08136V0001EM



298

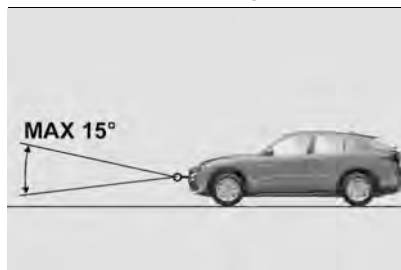
08136V0003EM

238

□ take the tow hook from its housing in the boot and carefully clean the threaded housing on the vehicle before using it;

□ tighten the vehicle's tow hook in its place for about 11 turns.

WARNING The largest work angle of the cable to fix on the tow ring must not exceed 15°, as shown in fig. 299.



299

08136V0002EM



WARNING

206) Move the ignition device to ON and then to STOP, without opening the door.

207) The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine

while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

Correct servicing permits the performance of the car to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems. This chapter explains how.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING	240
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	251
RECHARGING THE BATTERY	258
SERVICING PROCEDURES	260
LIFTING THE VEHICLE	266
WHEELS AND TYRES	266
PROLONGED CAR INACTIVITY	268
BODYWORK	269
INTERIOR	271

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions.

For this reason, Alfa Romeo has planned a series of checks and maintenance operations at fixed distance intervals and, for versions/markets, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Service Schedule.

Before each service, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).

Scheduled Servicing is offered by an Alfa Romeo Dealership according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit consent only.

WARNING Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty.

It is advisable to inform the Alfa Romeo Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

REGULAR CHECKS

Every year or **620 miles (1000km)** or before long journeys, check and top up, if necessary:

- engine coolant level;
- brake fluid level (if insufficient, see an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible);
- AdBlue® (UREA) diesel emissions additive (2.2 JTD versions only);
- windscreen washer fluid level;
- tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of windscreen wash/wipe system and positioning/wear of wiper blades.

Oil consumption of the engine depends on conditions and driving style. For this reason, the engine oil level must be checked every **1860 miles (3000 km)**, and topped up, if necessary (see the "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph for information on the quantity to be topped up).

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 Km) at sub-zero outdoor temperatures;

engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

in the event of a long period of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- check front and rear disc brake pad condition and wear;
- check cleanliness of bonnet and tailgate locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner;
- check and, if necessary, replace the Bad Fuel filter (where provided).

SCHEDULED SERVICING PROGRAMME (2.9 V6 engine)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check battery charge status with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check Tyre Kit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check exhaust emissions/smokiness	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the supply/engine control and emissions systems operation using the diagnosis equipment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)		●		●		●		●		●
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	



ABC

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front/rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)		●				●				●
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Change Transfer Case oil (AWD versions)								●		
Spark plug replacement(3)				●				●		
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(2)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge (4)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(5)									
Replace the Bad Fuel filter (where provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Replace passenger compartment cleaner (4)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (6)					●					●

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

(2) The maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 30,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 2 years regardless of the mileage.

(3) The replacement must be performed according to mileage and regards of the elapsed time. The following are vital in order to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine: - only use spark plugs specifically certified for the engine itself of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); - strictly comply with the spark plug replacement intervals in the Scheduled Servicing Plan. It is advisable to contact a reference Dealership for plug replacement.

(4) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(5) The brake fluid must be changed every 2 years, regardless of the mileage.

(6) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.

(o) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations



ABC

FOR VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH CARBON CERAMIC BRAKE DISCS

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect the brake discs surface and edge	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Brake pads/brake discs replacement	(6)									

(6) The actual interval for changing the brake pads and the carbon ceramic brake discs depends on the car usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message on the instrument panel. Use the diagnosis equipment to reset the warning light every time the discs are replaced.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

SERVICE SCHEDULE (2.0 T4 MAir petrol engine versions)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check battery charge status with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check Tyre Kit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check exhaust emissions/smokiness	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the supply/engine control and emissions systems operation using the diagnosis equipment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check engine oil deterioration using the diagnosis equipment (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)		●		●		●		●		●
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	



ABC

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s) (3)		●				●				●
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(4)									
Replace Transfer Case oil (for AWD versions)								●		
Spark plug replacement(5)				●				●		
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(3)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge (6)			●			●			●	
Change the brake fluid	(7)									
Replace passenger compartment cleaner (6)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (8)					●					●

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.

(2) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

(3) The maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 30,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 2 years regardless of the mileage.

(4) The engine oil and filter change interval depends on the driving conditions and is signalled by a warning light or message on the instrument panel. In any cases, never exceed 1 year.

(5) The replacement must be performed according to mileage and regards of the elapsed time. The following are vital in order to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine: - only use spark plugs specifically certified for the engine itself of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); - strictly comply with the spark plug replacement intervals in the Scheduled Servicing Plan. It is advisable to contact a reference Dealership for plug replacement.

(6) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(7) The brake fluid must be changed every 2 years, regardless of the mileage.

(8) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.

(o) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations



ABC

SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (2.2 JTD diesel engine versions)

WARNING Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check battery charge status with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check the Tyre Repair Kit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels in engine compartment (engine coolant, hydraulic clutch/brakes, windscreen washer, battery, etc.) (1) (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check exhaust emissions/smokiness	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Use the diagnosis socket to check supply/engine management systems operation, emissions and, for versions/markets, where provided, engine oil degradation (3)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s) (4)			●						●	
Visually inspect the toothed timing drive belt (4)			●						●	
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(5)									
Replace Transfer Case oil (for AWD versions)						●				
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(4)									
Replace toothed timing drive belt	(4)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge (6)			●			●			●	
Replace fuel filter cartridge (7)			●			●			●	
Change the brake fluid	(8)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●



ABC

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alfa Connect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (9)					●					●

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.

(2) The consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) emissions additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.

(3) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

(5) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the car usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message on the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 2 years. Where the car is used mostly in urban settings you need to replace the engine oil filter every year.

(4) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(6) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 20,000 km.

(7) If the car runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter must be replaced every 20,000 km

(8) The brake fluid must be changed every 2 years, regardless of the mileage.

(9) The battery in the Alfa Connect Box system must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.

(o) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

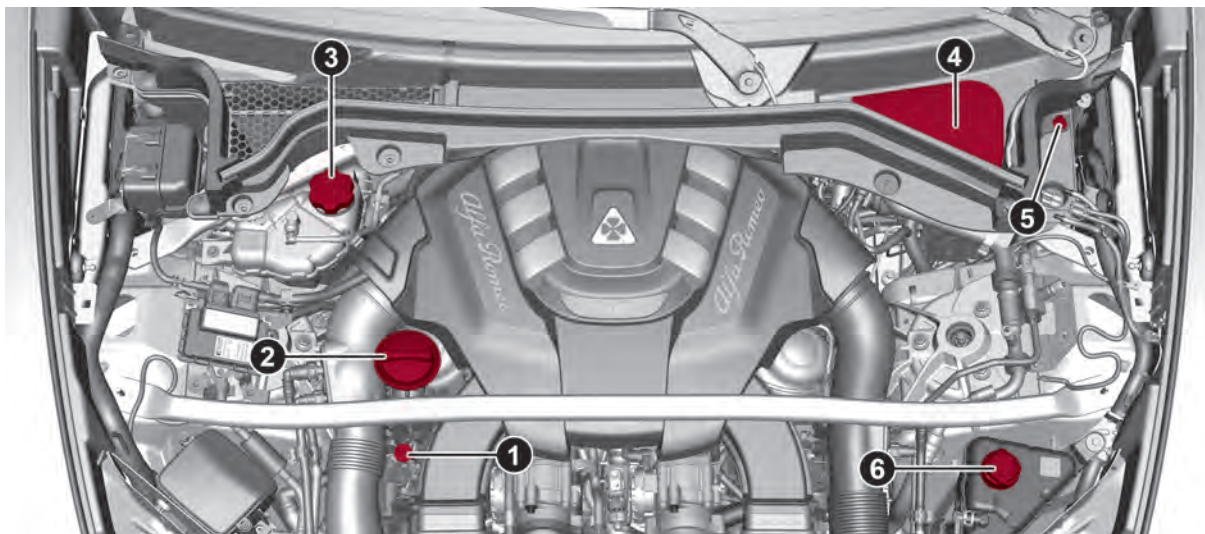
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CHECKING LEVELS

⚠ 208) 209)

⚠ 75)

Quadrifoglio Version - 2.9 V6 engine fig. 300



300

09016V0001EM

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil filler 3. Engine coolant reservoir plug 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir plug 5. Brake fluid reservoir plug access cover 6. Intercooler fluid reservoir cap



ABC

**WARNING**

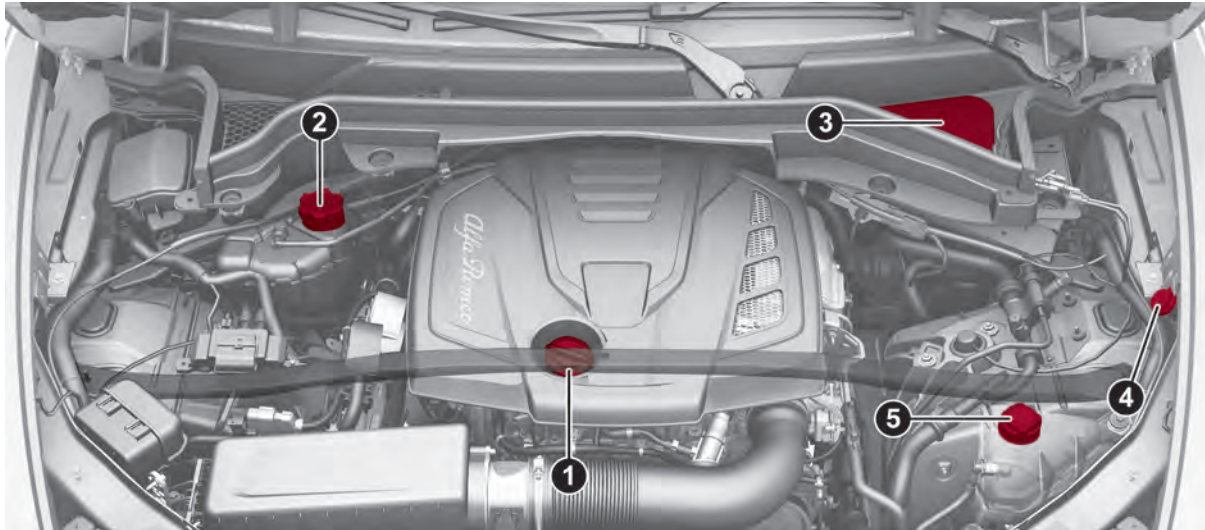
208) Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.

209) Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**IMPORTANT**

75) Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.

Version - 2.0 T4 MAir engine fig. 301



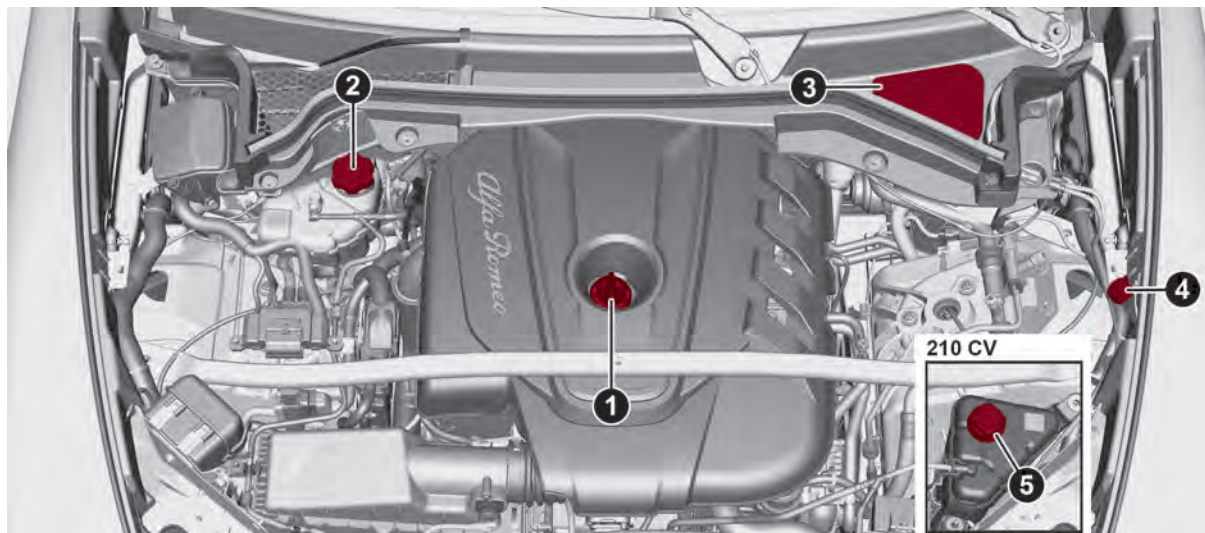
301

09026V0002EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir cap access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir plug 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug



ABC

Diesel versions - 2.2 JTD engine fig. 302

302

09026V0020EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Engine coolant reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir plug access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir plug 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug

ENGINE OIL



210)



76)

WARNING It is advisable to check the oil level indication before long journeys.

The engine oil level can be seen on the instrument panel display every time the engine is started, or on the Connect system display using the "Vehicle Information" widget.

Use the 6 segments on the display to check that the oil level is between MIN and MAX level: 1 segment = MIN level, 6 segments = MAX level. If the oil level indication reaches the first red mark, add oil through the filler 1, considering that each notch shown on the display corresponds to approximately:

2.9 V6 Engine


□ 0.055 UK gal (250 ml)

2.0 T4 MAir engine

□ 0.055 UK gal (250 ml)

2.2 JTD Engine

□ 0.053 UK gal (200 ml)

If the  symbol and the corresponding message "Insufficient engine oil level" light up on the display of the instrument panel, top up 1 litre of engine oil as soon as possible.

In case of oil change or top-up, check the amount introduced using the dipstick.

The level must NEVER be over the MAX line.

The oil level must be checked with the dipstick with the engine warm (temperature of about 194°F/ 90°C) after waiting 5 minutes.



77)

WARNING Make sure not to add too much engine oil when topping up. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine.

Have the car checked. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil.

It is advisable to check the oil level in intermediate steps on the instrument panel display. Use the oil dipstick on the Quadrifoglio version to check the level.

2.9 V6 engine: If the level is over the MAX line on the dipstick, go to a dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING The oil level is not refreshed immediately on the display of the instrument panel after topping up. Consequently, wait for the oil level to be refreshed on the display following to procedure shown below.

Manual gearbox: checking oil level

2.9 V6 Engine

With the car on level ground, check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick (6). Take out the engine oil dipstick (6), clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it. Extract the

dipstick again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on it.




77)

WARNING Make sure not to add too much engine oil when topping up. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine. Have the car checked. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil. It is advisable to check the oil level in intermediate steps using the oil dipstick. **WARNING** The oil level is not refreshed immediately on the display after topping up. Consequently, wait for the oil level to be refreshed on the display following to procedure shown below.

WARNING The manual engine oil level checking procedure must be carried out, when necessary, on a cold engine only. Never attempt to carry out the manual engine oil checking procedure (using the dipstick) with the engine hot. Contact with the surrounding hot engine parts could cause burns.

2.0 T4 MAir and 2.2 JTD engines

Have this operation performed at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING The oil dipstick in the engine compartment, on versions with 2.2 JTD engine, must be used ONLY if the oil level sensor is faulty. The latter condition is indicated by the  symbol which will appear on the instrument panel.



ABC

Oil level indication update on display


If a top-up is needed, proceed as follows to ensure correct indication of the oil level on the display:

2.9 V6 Engine

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ with the car level, run the engine for approximately 5 minutes (temperature of approximately 198°F/ 90°C) and then stop the engine;
- ❑ wait for at least 5 minutes, turn the ignition switch in ON position without starting the engine and wait for a few seconds.

If the level indication is not updated after the previously described procedure, repeat the engine adjustment, stop the engine and wait a further 5 minutes before starting it again. If the indication is not updated after the second start, contact the dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING In normal working conditions, the oil level indication is shown on the instrument panel display. In case of oil level sensor failure (condition indicated by the lighting of the  symbol on the instrument panel display), use the oil dipstick in the engine compartment **EXCLUSIVELY** for the time needed to restore correct operation of the oil level sensor. The latter operation must be

performed at a dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

2.2 JTD Engine

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ with the car level, run the engine until the third oil temperature notch lights on the display on the instrument panel, then stop the engine;
- ❑ wait for at least 3 minutes, turn the ignition switch to ON without starting the engine and wait for 20 seconds.

Procedure for reading the engine oil level with the engine running and idling

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ with the car stopped, parked on level ground, run the engine until the second oil temperature notch lights on the display on the instrument panel;
- ❑ idle the engine and wait at least 1 minute for the correct reading.

2.0 T4 MAir engine

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ with the car level, run the engine for approximately 5 minutes (temperature higher than 176°F (80°C)) and then stop the engine;
- ❑ start the engine again and idle it for about 2 minutes.

WARNING If the indication is not correct after the procedure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Engine oil consumption

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 0.88 lb (400 grams every 620 miles (1000 km). When the car is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 3100 - 3700 miles (5000 - 6000 km).

ENGINE COOLANT

If the level is too low, unscrew the cap of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

WASHER FLUID FOR WINDSCREEN/HEADLIGHTS

The windscreen and headlights washer fluid reservoir (where available) is equipped with a telescopic filler.

If the level is too low, lift the reservoir cap (4) fig. 303 upwards and then lift the filler, as shown in the figure, and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter. After having topped up the fluid, arrange the filler correctly and then press on the cap until you hear it click.

NOTE The headlight washers are activated every 10 activations of the windscreen washer.

WARNING With a low fluid level (indicated by the dedicated symbol appearing on the instrument panel display), the headlight washer system does not work, even though the screen washers continue to work.



303

0908650666EM

BRAKE FLUID

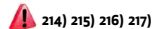
Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the liquid level in the tank is insufficient, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL



The transmission control oil level should only be checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

BATTERY



The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

Useful advice for extending the life of your battery

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- ❑ when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- ❑ switch off all roof lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;

- ❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. Connect system, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;
- ❑ before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption.

WARNING If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

WARNING If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (already at 14 °F / -10°C).

Replacing the battery

If necessary, replace the battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the battery



ABC

Manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

WARNING It will not be possible to open the tailgate with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual tailgate opening strap before disconnecting the battery. The procedure is described in the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" paragraph in this chapter.



WARNING

210) If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

211) The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

212) Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility.

213) Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

214) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the

battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

215) Using the battery with low fluid will irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

216) If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

217) Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the battery.



IMPORTANT

76) The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

77) If the MAX mark is exceeded (last notch on the right turns red) after the top-up, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the oil in excess removed.

78) Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

79) Use a fluid of the same type as that already present in the reservoir for any topping up of the engine cooling system. The fluid cannot be mixed with other types of antifreeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

80) When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.



IMPORTANT

4) Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

5) Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. You are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for oil changes.

6) Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For battery replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

RECHARGING THE BATTERY

WARNINGS



218) 219) **WARNING** Before using the charging device, always make sure that it is appropriate for the installed battery, with constant voltage (below 14.8 V) and low amperage (maximum 15 A).

WARNING Recharge the battery in a well ventilated environment.

WARNING Never charge or recharge a frozen battery: it may explode because of the nitrogen trapped inside the ice crystals.

WARNING At all times while charging or recharging the battery, make sure

that any sparks or open flames are kept sufficiently far away from the battery.

WARNING Before using any devices to charge or to maintain the charge of the battery, carefully follow the instructions provided with the device in order to properly and safely connect it to the car battery.

You can recharge the battery without disconnecting the wires of the vehicle's electrical system.

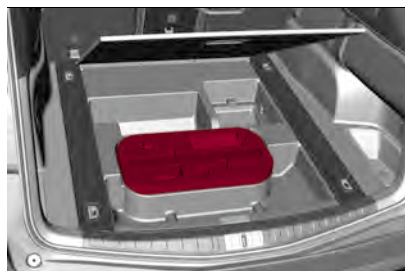
❑ To reach the battery, remove the load platform inside the luggage compartment fig. 304;



304

04206V0004EM

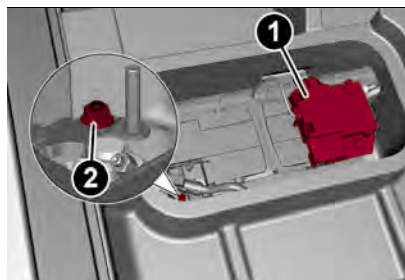
❑ remove the access cover fig. 305;



305

09036V0005EM

- ❑ remove the protective cover (1) fig. 306 and connect the positive cable terminal of the charger (usually red) to the positive terminal (+) of the battery;
- ❑ connect the terminal of the negative cable of the charger (usually black) to nut (2) next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery, as shown in fig. 306;



306

09036V0002EM

The vehicle is equipped with an IBS (Intelligent Battery Sensor), which is able to measure the charge and discharge voltage and calculate the charge level

and the general condition of the battery. The sensor is placed next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery.

For a correct charge/discharge procedure, the charge voltage must go through the IBS sensor.

- ❑ Turn the charger on and follow the instructions on the user's manual to completely recharge the battery;
- ❑ when the battery is charged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ❑ first disconnect the black cable terminal of the battery charger and then the red cable terminal;
- ❑ refit the protective cover of the positive terminal of the battery and the access cover to the battery compartment.

WARNING If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

 81)



WARNING

218) The process of charging or recharging the battery produces hydrogen, a



ABC

flammable gas that can explode and cause serious injury.

219) When charging or recharging the battery, always follow the precautions listed.



IMPORTANT

81) When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.

SERVICING PROCEDURES



220) 221) 222)



82) 83) 84) 85) 86) 87) 88)

The following pages contain the rules on the **required** maintenance envisaged by the technical personnel who designed the car.

In addition to these specific maintenance instructions specified for routine scheduled servicing, there are other components which may require intervention or replacements over the vehicle's life cycle.

ENGINE OIL

Engine oil level check



84)

To ensure correct engine lubrication, the

oil must always be kept at the prescribed level (see "Engine compartment" in this chapter).

Check the oil level at regular intervals, for example every 1860 miles (3000 km). It must be checked about 5 minutes after stopping the engine, once full operating temperature is reached. The vehicle must also be parked on as level a surface as possible.

Ensure that the oil level is always between the minimum and maximum limits. *Quadrifoglio versions:* Ensure that the oil level is within the interval on the dipstick between the minimum and maximum limits.

The engine oil level can be checked using the Connect system.

To access the function, use the "Vehicle settings" widget and then press the corresponding graphic button (for more information see the "Vehicle information" chapter in the Connect supplement).

Changing the engine oil

See the "Scheduled servicing plan" for the correct servicing intervals.

Choice of engine oil type

To ensure optimal performance and maximum protection in all operating conditions, it is advisable to use solely ACEA-certified engine oils (see

description in "Fluid and lubricants" in the "Technical specifications" chapter).

Additives for engine oil

It is strongly recommended not to use additives (other than leak detection dyes) with the engine oil.

The engine oil is a product designed specially for the car and its performance may be deteriorated through the use of further additives.

Disposal of used engine oil and filters

For the disposal of the engine oil and filters, contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

WARNING Used engine oil disposed of incorrectly may seriously harm the environment.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

Replacing the engine oil filter

The engine oil filter must be replaced each time the engine oil is changed. It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this vehicle.

AIR FILTER



220)

Replacing the air cleaner

See the "Scheduled servicing plan" for the correct servicing intervals. It is advisable to replace it with a genuine

spare part, specifically designed for this vehicle.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and undergo maintenance at an Alfa Romeo Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to clean the air conditioning system, since the internal components may be damaged. This kind of damage is not covered by warranty.

Replace the pollen filter

See the "Scheduled servicing plan" for the correct servicing intervals. For cleaner replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

LUBRICATING MOVING PARTS OF THE BODYWORK

Ensure that the locks and bodywork junction points, including components such as the seat guides, door hinges (and rollers), tailgate and bonnet are periodically lubricated with lithium-based grease to ensure correct, silent operation and to protect them from rust and wear.

Thoroughly clean the components, eliminating every trace of dirt and dust.

After lubricating, eliminate excess oil and grease. Also pay particular attention to the bonnet closing devices, to ensure correct operation. During operations on the bonnet, to be carried out with the engine cold, also remember to check, clean and lubricate the locking, release and safety devices.

Lubricate the external lock barrels twice a year. Apply a small amount of high-quality lubricant directly into the lock barrel.

If necessary, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

WINDSCREEN WIPER

Periodically clean the windscreen and rear window and rubber profile of the windscreen wiper blades, using a sponge or a soft cloth and a non-abrasive detergent. This eliminates the salt or impurities accumulated when driving.

Prolonged operation of the windscreen window wipers with dry glass may cause the deterioration of the blades, in addition to abrasion of the surface of the glass. To eliminate the impurities on the dry glass, always operate the windscreen washers.

In the event of very low outdoor temperatures, below zero degrees, ensure that the movement of the rubber

part in contact with the glass is not obstructed.

Use a suitable deicing product to release it if required.

Avoid using the windscreen wipers to remove frost or ice.

Also avoid contact of the rubber profile of the blades with petroleum derivatives such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

WARNING The envisaged life of the windscreen wiper blades varies according to the usage frequency. In any case, it is advisable to replace the blades approximately once a year. When the blades are worn, noise, marks on the glass or streaks of water may be noticed. In the presence of these conditions, clean the windscreen wiper blades or, if necessary, replace them.

WARNING Driving with worn windscreen wiper blades is a serious hazard, because visibility is reduced in bad weather conditions.

Raising the windscreen wiper blades ("Service position" function)

The "Service position" function allows the driver to replace the windscreen wiper blades more easily. It is also recommended to activate this function when it is snowing and to make it easier to remove any dirt deposits in the area where the blades are normally positioned, when washing.



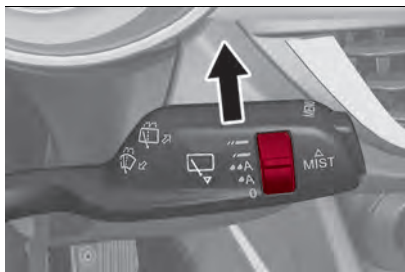
ABC

Activation of the function

To activate this function, deactivate the windscreen wiper (ring fig. 307 in position **O**) before setting the ignition device to STOP.

This function can only be activated within 2 minutes of setting the ignition device to STOP.

To activate this function, move the lever upwards (unstable position) for at least three seconds.



307

09046V0001EM

Function deactivation

The function is deactivated if:

- ❑ wait for longer than 2 minutes before turning the ignition device to the STOP position, after having raised the lever, and starting the Service procedure in this way;
- ❑ the ignition device is taken to position ON and the windscreen wiper control.

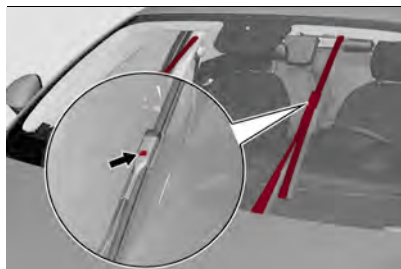
If, after using the function, the ignition device is set back to ON with the blades

in a position other than rest position (at the base of the windscreen), they will only return to rest position following a command given using the stalk (stalk upwards, into unstable position) or when a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) is exceeded.

Replacing the windscreen/rear window wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ raise the wiper arm, press tab fig. 308 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;



308

09046V0002EM

- ❑ fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
- ❑ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.

WARNING Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

Windscreen / rear window washer

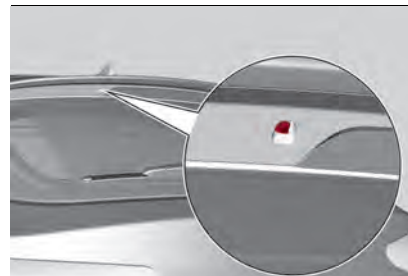
The screen washer jets fig. 309 are located on the windscreen wiper arms. The rear screen washer jet is fixed fig. 310.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see paragraph "Engine compartment" in this chapter).



309

09046V0003EM

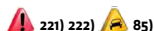


310

09046V0004EM

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

EXHAUST SYSTEM



Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

If an unusual noise from the exhaust or the presence of smoke in the passenger compartment is identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car have been damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership to identify any components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position.

Open welding or loose connections may permit exhaust gas to enter the passenger compartment.

Have the exhaust system checked every time the car is raised.

Replace the components where necessary (for these operations, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership).

In normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter does not require maintenance. To ensure that it operates correctly, however, and prevent it from getting damaged, it is extremely

important that the engine operates perfectly.

To minimise the risk of damaging the catalytic converter, proceed as follows:

- ❑ do not stop the engine or deactivate the ignition device with gear engaged and car in motion;
- ❑ do not attempt to start the engine by bump starting;
- ❑ do not persist in using the car if idling is very irregular or the operating conditions are very notably irregular.

COOLING SYSTEM

Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns.

If vapour is seen coming from the engine compartment, or its hissing is heard, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has cooled.

WARNING Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

Engine coolant check

Check the engine coolant level every 620 miles (1000 km) or before long journeys.

If there are impurities in the engine coolant, the system must be drained, flushed and refilled: contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Check the front part of the condenser to check for any build-up of insects, leaves or other debris.

Should it be dirty, clean it by spraying delicately with water.

Check the hoses of the engine cooling system to ensure that the rubber has not deteriorated and that there are no cracks, tears, cuts or obstructions in the expansion tank side and radiator side connectors. Should there be any doubt regarding leaks from the system (e.g. if frequent top ups are required), have the seal checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

With the engine off and at normal operating temperature, check that the cooling system radiator cap is closed properly.

WARNING DO NOT remove the cap if the fluid is boiling: **DANGER OF SCALDING.**

WARNING Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap, wait for the system to cool down.

Topping up / draining / flushing the engine coolant

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, have cleaning and flushing carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

See the "Scheduled servicing plan" for the correct servicing intervals.



ABC

Important notes

- ❑ For topping up, use a fluid with the same characteristics as those indicated in the "Fluids and lubricants" table (see "Technical specifications" chapter).
- ❑ Do not use pure water, alcohol-based coolants, corrosion inhibitors or additional anti-rust products because they may be incompatible with the engine coolant and cause the clogging of the radiator. The use of propylene glycol-based coolant is also not recommended.

Engine cooling system cap

To prevent loss of engine coolant, make sure that the expansion tank cap is closed. If it is open, screw it completely until you reach/hear the click.

Periodically check the cap and clean it from any foreign bodies that may have deposited on the external surface.

Important notes

- ❑ Never add coolant with the engine hot or overheated.
- ❑ Do not attempt to cool an overheated engine by loosening or removing the cap. The heat causes a considerable increase in pressure in the cooling system.
- ❑ To prevent damage to the engine, only use the engine cooling circuit caps provided.

Disposal of used engine coolant

Disposal of engine coolant is subject

to legal requirements: contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

Important notes

- ❑ To prevent the fluid from being ingested by children or animals, do not keep it in open containers or pour it on the ground. If ingested, contact a doctor immediately. Eliminate any traces of fluid from the ground immediately.
- ❑ When the car stops after a short journey, vapour may be seen coming out from front of the bonnet. This is a normal phenomenon which is due to the presence of rain, snow or a lot of moisture on the surface of the radiator.
- ❑ With engine and system cold, do not top up with coolant beyond the maximum level indicated on the reservoir in the engine compartment.

BRAKING SYSTEM

The guarantee the efficiency of the braking system, periodically check its components: for this operation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

See the "Scheduled servicing plan" for the correct servicing intervals.

WARNING Driving with the pedal resting on the brake pedal may compromise its efficiency, increasing the risk of accidents. While driving, never keep your foot on the brake pedal and do not put unnecessary strain on it to prevent the

brakes from overheating: excess pad wear may cause damage to the braking system.

Important notes

- ❑ When a low oil level is detected, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
- ❑ Always keep the cap of the brake fluid reservoir (in the engine compartment) completely closed.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Use only transmission oil with the same specifications as those indicated in the "Fluids and lubricants" table (see "Technical specifications" chapter).

Special additives

Do not use any type of additive with the automatic transmission oil. The automatic transmission oil is a product designed specially for this car and its performance may be compromised through the use of further additives.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise the efficiency of the automatic transmission seals.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

Frequency of oil changes

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission oil.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Driving the vehicle with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.

REPLACING THE BATTERY

If necessary, replace the battery with another battery with the same specifications. It is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for replacement.

Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

WARNING It will not be possible to open the boot with a key or by pressing the button in the passenger compartment when the battery is disconnected. So, always extract the manual boot opening strap before disconnecting the battery. The procedure is described in the "Prolonged vehicle inactivity" paragraph in this chapter.



88)



WARNING

220) The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

221) Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

222) The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



IMPORTANT

82) Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

83) The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the

engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

84) An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

85) Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the car.

86) Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.

87) It is recommended to have the car serviced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the car, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you do not have the necessary experience.



ABC

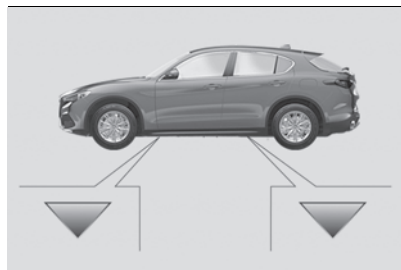
88) When you need to disconnect or remove the battery, do not close the boot. In order to avoid possible accidental closure, it is recommended to place an obstacle (e.g. a cloth) on the lock that would physically avoid closure.

89) Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

90) The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

LIFTING THE VEHICLE

If the car needs to be jacked up, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership which is equipped with shop jacks and jack arms. The vehicle lifting points are marked on the side skirts with the symbols ∇ (see illustration in fig. 311).



311

09056V0001EM

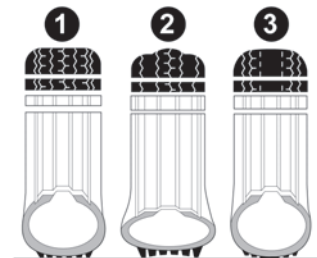
WHEELS AND TYRES

SAFETY INFORMATION

Before embarking on a long trip, and every two weeks, check the tyre inflation pressure. Check the tyres when cold.

It is normal for the pressure to increase when the vehicle is used due to tyre heating; for the correct tyre inflation pressure, see the "Rims and Tyres" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tyre wear fig. 312:



312

09066S0001EM

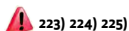
1 - normal pressure: tread evenly worn;

2 - low pressure: tread particularly worn at the edges;

3 - high pressure: tread particularly worn in the centre.

The tyres must be replaced when the tread reaches the minimum thickness reference on the tyres themselves.

GENERAL INFORMATION



223) 224) 225)

Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- ❑ avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes or other obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces;
- ❑ periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tread wear;
- ❑ avoid travelling with the vehicle overloaded. If a tyre is punctured, stop immediately and change it;
- ❑ every 6200/9300 miles (10000/15000 km) switch the tyres, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle in order not to change the rotation direction (if the tyres are the "one-way" type). Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces;
- ❑ tyres age even if they are not used much. Cracks in the tread and on the sidewalls are a sign of ageing. In any event, have the tyres checked by

specialised personnel if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years;

- ❑ in the case of replacement, always fit new tyres, avoiding those of unknown origin.

RIMS AND TYRES

For the type of wheel rims and tyres fitted on the vehicle see the "Rims and Tyres" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter.

SNOW CHAINS



91)

Rear Wheel Drive and All-wheel drive versions

It is possible to fit 0.5 in (13 mm) chains on all the tyres except for R20.

Quadrifoglio version

It is possible to put chains on the rear 285/40 R20 tyre (winter tyre size). Avoid using traditional chains as they can damage the braking system if not installed correctly, thereby compromising the car's safety.

We strongly advise using zero-clearance chains and to use equipment proposed by the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Warnings

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment;

therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

WARNING Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

WARNING Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time (6,200/9,300 miles / 10000 / 15000 km). Inverting the tyres means moving them to different positions on the same side of the car (front to back and vice versa).

WARNING Crossing the tyres is not advised, so placing a tyre on a different axle on the other side of the car is impossible.



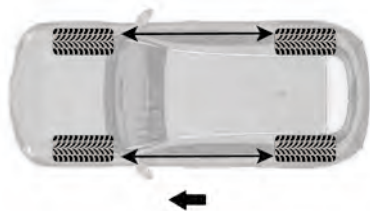
ABC

WARNING On cars equipped with differentiated tyres (tyre size different between front and rear axles, ex. QV version) rotation of any of the tyres is not advised.

Tyre rotation contributes to the preservation of the grip and traction performance on wet, muddy or snowy roads, guaranteeing optimal driveability of the vehicle.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres identify the cause and correct it as soon as possible, by contacting an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The suggested method for inverting the tyres is shown in fig. 313 (the arrow indicates the travel direction of the car).



313

09066V0002EM

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) versions

It is recommended to avoid situations with a large difference in wear between the front and rear tyres and to strictly

use winter tyres of the sizes given in the "Rims and tyres provided" table.



WARNING

223) *The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.*

224) *If tyre pressure is too low, it may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.*

225) *Do not repaint alloy wheel rims at temperatures higher than 150°C. The mechanical features of the wheels could be compromised.*



IMPORTANT

91) *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h (or the equivalent in miles). Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

PROLONGED CAR INACTIVITY

If the vehicle is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

- park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
 - check that the electric parking brake is not activated;
 - disconnect the negative battery terminal and check the battery charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage;
 - if the battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days;
 - clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
 - clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
 - sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
 - cover the vehicle with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it.
- Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the vehicle;

- ❑ inflate tyres to +7.2 psi (+0.5 bar) above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;
- ❑ do not drain the engine cooling system;
- ❑ any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again.

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

BODYWORK

PROTECTION AGAINST ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

The car is equipped with the best available technological solutions to protect the bodywork against corrosion.

These include:

- ❑ painting products and systems which give the car resistance to corrosion and abrasion;
- ❑ use of galvanised (or pre-treated) steel sheets, with high resistance to corrosion;
- ❑ spraying of plastic parts, with a protective function in the more exposed points: underdoor, inner wing, edges, etc.;
- ❑ use of "open" boxed sections to prevent condensation and pockets of moisture which could favour the formation of rust inside;
- ❑ use of special films to protect against abrasion in exposed areas (e.g. rear wing, doors, etc.).

BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY

Your vehicle is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK Paintwork



Touch up abrasions and scratches

immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Maintenance of paintwork consists of washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used. For example, it is advisable to wash the car more often in areas with high levels of atmospheric pollution or salted roads.

Some parts of the vehicle may be covered with a matt paint which, in order to be maintained intact, requires special care: see the instructions in the warning at the end of this paragraph



To correctly wash the vehicle, follow these instructions:

- ❑ if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;
- ❑ in order to make it easier to remove any debris in the area where the brushes are normally placed, it is advised to put vertically the windscreen wiper (Service Position). For more information refer to the paragraph "Maintenance procedures" in this chapter;



ABC

- ❑ wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water if possible;
- ❑ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- ❑ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.

Dry the less visible parts (e.g. door frames, bonnet, headlight frames, etc.) with special care, as water may stagnate more easily in these areas. Do not wash the car after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts must be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the vehicle.

If you want to wash a car with automatic transmission in a car wash that moves it, you must do the following:

- ❑ make sure that the car is on a flat surface and that automatic engagement of the parking brake when the engine is switched off is disabled (for how to disable it, refer to the “Electric parking brake” section in the “Starting and driving” chapter);
- ❑ with the car stationary, the gear in N (Neutral) and the brake pedal up: press the start button. The car will remain in N (Neutral) for 15 minutes, after which P (Park) mode will be activated.

Avoid parking under trees; the resin dropped by trees makes the paintwork

go opaque and increases the possibility of corrosion.

Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

WARNING Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

Headlights

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

WARNING Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlights.

WARNING When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 8 in (20 cm) away from the headlights.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING



If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP. Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the

various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.



IMPORTANT

92) In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

93) Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

94) A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.



IMPORTANT

7) *Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.*

INTERIOR



226) 227) 228) 229)

Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats with a sponge moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Cleaning heat press images on seats (where provided)

Due to the colour, opacity and wear-resistant protection with which the heat press images on some seat versions are made, they may be subject to temporary scratching if they are touched by finger nails, keys, or other hard objects.

In such cases, the visible signs do not impair the profiled images, and can easily be removed by wiping the affected area with a microfibre cloth moistened with

water (not dry) to restore the seat to its original condition.

WARNING The microfibre cloth must not have been previously soaked in other substances or detergents.

LEATHER SEATS

(where provided)

Remove the dry dirt with a chamois or slightly damp cloth, without exerting too much pressure.

Remove any liquid or grease stains using an absorbent dry cloth, without rubbing. Then clean with a soft cloth or buckskin cloth dampened with water and mild soap. If the stain persists, use specific products and observe the instructions carefully.

WARNING Never use alcohol. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, even in small quantities.

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS



Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent.

To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

ALCANTARA PARTS

(where provided)



Alcantara parts maintenance procedure:

- ❑ treat the surface with a microfibre cloth moistened with mild marseille soap and water, taking care to cover the entire covered area and applying a uniform light pressure (do not rub vigorously);
- ❑ rinse and wring out the microfibre cloth, and pass it again over the covered area treated according to the previous point;
- ❑ let it dry then brush gently with a soft brush.

GENUINE LEATHER PARTS

(where provided)

Use only water and mild soap to clean these parts. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products.

Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol based substances.



ABC

CARBON FIBRE PARTS

To eliminate small scratches and marks on the carbon, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership Authorized Point. An improperly performed operation may irreparably damage the carbon.



WARNING

226) *Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*

227) *Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.*

228) *There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mats are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.*

229) *Do not use aggressive organic substance such as: petrol, kerosene, oil, acetone or solvents.*



IMPORTANT

95) *Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.*

96) *Do not use "hard" synthetic brushes as they could damage the fabric irreparably. Do not perform partial, localized interventions that could cause "aesthetic"*

differences between the treated and untreated areas. Do not use alcohol or acetone-based solvents.

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics.
For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA	274
ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK VERSIONS	275
ENGINE	277
FUEL SUPPLY	281
TRANSMISSION	282
BRAKES	283
SUSPENSION	284
STEERING	285
RIMS AND TYRES	286
DIMENSIONS	290
WEIGHTS	292
REFUELLING	295
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	299
PERFORMANCE	303
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO ₂ EMISSIONS	304
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE	305
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS	306

IDENTIFICATION DATA

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 314, which can be seen from outside the vehicle, through the windscreen.



314

10016V0001EM

This number is also printed on the chassis at the front right shock absorber and can be seen by opening the bonnet fig. 315.



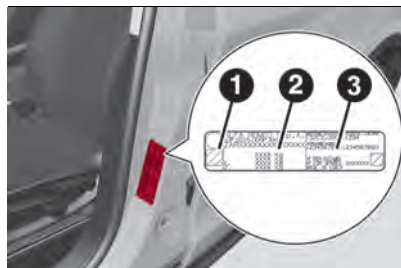
315

10016V0002EM

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 316 and shows the data about:

- ❑ 1: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- ❑ 2: name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, vehicle identification number, max. permitted weights;
- ❑ 3: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



316

10016V0003EM

ENGINE CODES - BODYWORK VERSIONS

PETROL VERSIONS

Versions	Engine code	Bodywork versions
2.9 V6	670052722	949AXH2A
2.0 T4 MAir 200 HP	55273835	949AXF2A
2.0 T4 MAir 280 HP	55273835	949AXA2A
2.0 T4 MAir 280 HP AWD	55273835	952ACA4



ABC

DIESEL VERSIONS

Versions	Engine code	Bodywork versions
2.2 JTD 150 HP (*)	55275156	949AXD1A
2.2 JTD 160 HP RWD (**)	46335692	949AXP1A
2.2 JTD 180 HP RWD (*)	55275156	949AXC1A
2.2 JTD 190 HP RWD (**)	46335692	949AXN1A
2.2 JTD 190 HP AWD (**)	55284529	949AXM2A
2.2 JTD 210 HP (*)	55271838	949AXB2A
2.2 JTD 210 HP AWD (**)	55284529	949AXL2A

(*) Versions without AdBlue® (UREA).

(**) Versions with AdBlue® (UREA)

ENGINE

2.9 V6	
Cycle	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	6 a V
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	86,5 × 82
Total displacement (cm ³)	2891
Compression ratio	9,3:1
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	375
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	510
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	6500
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	600
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	61
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	2500
Spark plugs	NGK LKAR8APTJDS
Fuel	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 91 (EN228 specifications) (*)

(*) In order to comply with all emission limits while simultaneously guaranteeing minimal consumption and maximum performance, use premium unleaded petrol with octane rating (R.O.N.) 98 or more.



ABC

2.0 T4 MAir	200 HP	280 HP
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	84 / 90	84 / 90
Total displacement (cm ³)	1995	1995
Compression ratio	10 ± 0.35	10 ± 0.35
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	148	206
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	200	280
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4500	5250
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	330	400
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	33.6	40.8
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	2250
Spark plugs	NGK ILZKR7G	
Fuel	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 91 (EN228 specifications)	

2.2 JTD	150 HP (*)	180 HP (*)
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 / 99	83 / 99
Total displacement (cm ³)	2143	2143
Compression ratio	15.5 ± 0.4	15.5 ± 0.4
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	110	132
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	150	180
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4250	3750
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	450	450
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	45.9	45.9
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750
Fuel	Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 and EN16734 specifications)	

(*) For versions/markets where provided



ABC

2.2 JTD	160 HP	190 HP	210 HP
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 / 99	83 / 99	83 / 99
Total displacement (cm ³)	2143	2143	2143
Compression ratio	15,5 ± 0,4	15,5 ± 0,4	15,5 ± 0,4
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	118	140	154
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	160	190	210
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3750	3500	3500
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	450	450	470
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	45,9	45,9	47,9
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750	1750
Fuel	Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 and EN16734 specifications)		

FUEL SUPPLY



230)

	Power supply
2.0 T4 MAir	Phased sequential electronic injection with knock control and variable intake valve actuation
2.9 V6	Electronic timed sequential injection with knock control
2.2 JTD	Direct injection with electronically-controlled Multijet Common Rail system, with intercooler



WARNING

230) Modifications or repairs to the fuel supply system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system's technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



ABC

TRANSMISSION

Version	Transmission	Traction
2.9 V6	Eight forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse	Rear
2.0 T4 MAir	Eight forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse	Rear or All-wheel drive
2.2 JTD	Eight forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse	Rear or All-wheel drive

BRAKES

Version	Front brakes	Rear brakes	Parking brake
2.9 V6	Disc or Carbo-ceramics disc	Disc or Carbo-ceramics disc	Electric
2.0 T4 MAir	Disc	Disc	Electric
2.2 JTD	Disc	Disc	Electric

WARNING Water, ice and salt spread on the roads may deposit on the brake discs, reducing braking efficiency the first time the brakes are applied.

WARNING For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 310 mi (500 km) is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.



ABC

SUSPENSION

Version	Front	Rear
2.9 V6	Front double-wishbone independent wheels	Multilink system independent wheels
2.0 T4 MAir	Front double-wishbone independent wheels	Multilink system independent wheels
2.2 JTD	Front double-wishbone independent wheels	Multilink system independent wheels

STEERING

Version	Kerb-to-kerb turning circle [ft/m]	Type
2.9 V6	37/11.30	Rack and pinion with electric power steering
2.0 T4 MAir	38.5/11.75	Rack and pinion with electric power steering
2.2 JTD	38.5/11.75	Rack and pinion with electric power steering



ABC

RIMS AND TYRES

Alloy rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Document.

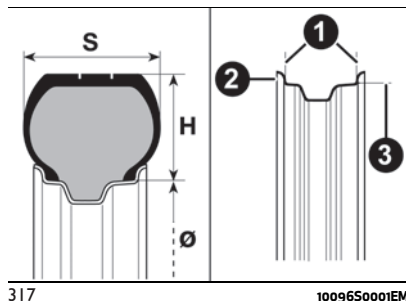
WARNING If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

WARNING Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

WARNING Using tyres of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tyres approved by the manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tyres are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee vehicle safety in those conditions.

CORRECT READING OF THE TYRE

Example fig. 317: 215/65 R16 98H



215 Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)

65 Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage

R Radial tyre

16 Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

98 Load rating (capacity)

H Maximum speed rating

Maximum speed index

Q up to 160 km/h

R up to 170 km/h

S up to 180 km/h

T up to 190 km/h

U up to 200 km/h

H up to 210 km/h

V up to 240 km/h

W up to 270 km/h

Y up to 300 km/h

Maximum speed index for snow tyres

QM+S up to 160 km/h

TM+S up to 190 km/h

HM+S up to 210 km/h

Load index (capacity) (*)	
60 = 250 kg	80 = 450 kg
61 = 257 kg	81 = 462 kg
62 = 265 kg	82 = 475 kg
63 = 272 kg	83 = 487 kg
64 = 280 kg	84 = 500 kg
65 = 290 kg	85 = 515 kg
66 = 300 kg	86 = 530 kg
67 = 307 kg	87 = 545 kg
68 = 315 kg	88 = 560 kg
69 = 325 kg	89 = 580 kg
70 = 335 kg	90 = 600 kg
71 = 345 kg	91 = 615 kg
72 = 355 kg	92 = 630 kg
73 = 365 kg	93 = 650 kg
74 = 375 kg	94 = 670 kg

Load index (capacity) (*)

75= 387 kg **95**= 690 kg

76= 400 kg **96**= 710 kg

77= 412 kg **97**= 730 kg

78= 425 kg **98**= 750 kg

79= 437 kg

(*) The capacity may be less, depending on the tyre inflation pressure prescribed for the car. The load index remains the same and does not depend on the pressure of use.

CORRECT READING OF THE RIM CODE

Example fig. 317: 7J x 17 H2 ET 40

7 width of the rim in inches (1).

J rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).

17 fitting diameter, expressed in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tyre that should be fitted) (3 = Ø).

H2 shape and number of humps (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

ET 40: wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim centre line).

Tyre types - All Season tyres
(where provided)

All Season tyres ensure perfect traction in all seasons of the year (spring, summer, autumn and winter). Their traction capacity may vary from one All Season tyre manufacturer to another.

This type of tyre has an M+S, M&S, M/S or MS marking on its side.

WARNING Always fit four All Season tyres on the car: failure to do so could compromise the driving stability of the car and damage the suspension.

SNOW CHAINS



Rear Wheel Drive and All-wheel drive versions

It is possible to fit 0.5 in (13 mm) chains on all the tyres except for R20.

Quadrifoglio version

It is possible to put chains on the rear 285/40 R20 tyre (winter tyre size).

Avoid using traditional chains as they can damage the braking system if not installed correctly, thereby compromising the car's safety.

We strongly advise using zero-clearance chains and to use equipment proposed by the Dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Important notes

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow)

are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

WARNING Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

WARNING Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.



IMPORTANT

97) Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your car and the road surface.



ABC

RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

Version	Wheels	Tyres
2.9 V6	9J x 20 ET29 (FRONT)	255/45 R20 101Y (FRONT)
	10J x 20 ET34 (REAR)	285/40 R20 104Y (REAR)
2.0 T4 MAir 2.2 JTD	17 x 8J	235/65 R17 104V
	18 x 8J	235/60 R18 103W
	19 x 8J	235/55 R19 105W
	20 x 8.5J	255/45 R20 105V
Space-saver spare wheel (where provided)	-	195/75 18 106P

NOTE In partnership with Pirelli, Alfa Romeo has developed a range of winter tyres specially for the Alfa Romeo Stelvio. They can be identified by the "AR" mark. The "AR" tyres ensure the best vehicle performance and safety. Alfa Romeo cannot guarantee that non-approved tyres are suitable, and they may cause vehicle malfunctions.

2.9 V6 engine: winter tyres are available in the following sizes: 255/45 R20 101W (M+S) and 285/40 R20 104W (M+S).

2.0 T4 MAir and 2.2 JTD engines: winter tyres are available in the following sizes: 235/65 R17 108H, 235/60 R18 103V, 235/55 R19 101V and 255/45 R20 101W.

Always check the registration certificate for the tyres that can be installed (size, load index, speed symbol).

COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be +4.35 psi (+0.3 bar) in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold.

If it is necessary to raise the vehicle, refer to the "Raising the vehicle" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

The pressures given below apply to all tyre types: summer, winter and all season (where provided).

2.9 V6 Engine

Tyres	Unladen/medium load [psi / bar]		Full load [psi / bar]	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
225/45 R20 101Y	33.3 / 2.3	-	39.2 / 2.7	-
285/40 R20 104Y	-	36.3 / 2.5	-	42.2 / 2.9

2.0 T4 MAir and 2.2 JTD engines

Tyres	Unladen/medium load [psi / bar]		Full load [psi / bar]	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
235/65 R17	32 / 2.2	34.8 / 2.4	34.8 / 2.4	37.7 / 2.6
235/60 R18	30.5 / 2.1	33.3 / 2.3	33.3 / 2.3	37.7 / 2.6
235/55 R19	30.5 / 2.1	33.3 / 2.3	33.3 / 2.3	37.7 / 2.6
255/45 R20	33.3 / 2.3	36.3 / 2.5	34.8 / 2.4	39.2 / 2.7
195/75 18 (Space-saver wheel)		43.5 / 3.0		

If winter tyres are fitted, always use the same inflation pressures as for the tyres originally installed (see table).



WARNING

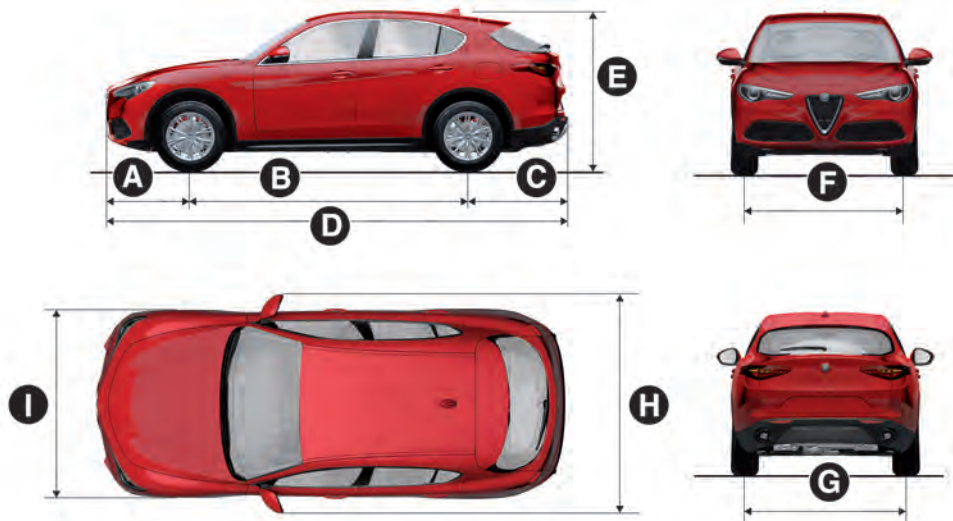
231) If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.



ABC

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in inches/mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



318

10106V0001EM

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
				65.78 / 1671 (*)				
33.9 / 861	110.94 / 2818	39.68 / 1008	184.5 / 4687	65.6 / 1666 (**)	63.5 / 1613	65.08 / 1653	85.16 / 2163	74.9 / 1903

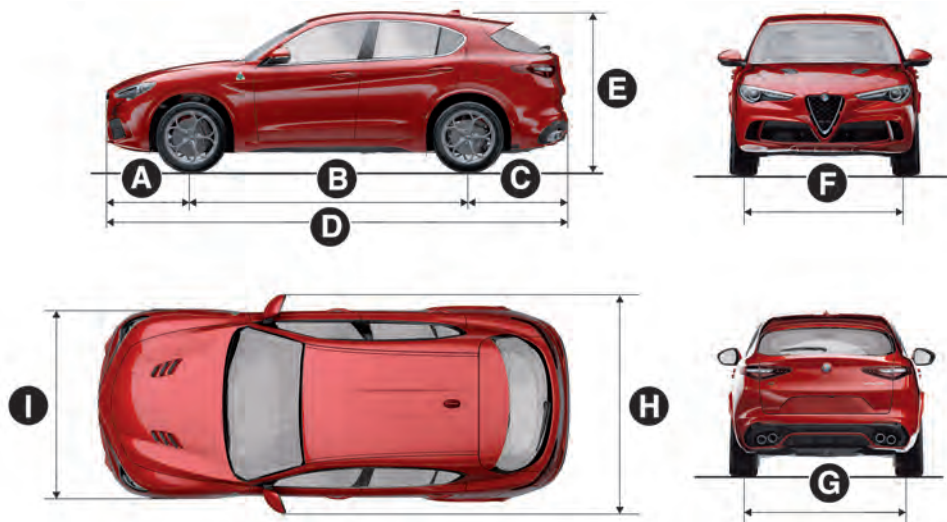
(*) RWD versions

(**) AWD versions

Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims.

QUADRIFOGLIO VERSION

Dimensions are expressed in inches/mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



319

10106V0002EM

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
34.1 / 866	110.94 / 2818	40.1 / 1018	185.11 / 4702	66.18 / 1681	1622	65.94 / 1675	85.16 / 2163	76.96 / 1955

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT VOLUME

Capacity (V.D.A. standards)

Non-folding rear seats (unladen car): 115.5 UK gal (525 litres)



ABC

WEIGHTS

Weights [lb / kg]	2.9 V6	2.0 T4 MAir	
		200 HP	280 HP
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	4033 / 1830	3660 / 1660	3660 / 1660
Payload including the driver (*)	1388 / 630	1411 / 640	1411 / 640
Maximum permitted loads (**)			
- front axle	2578 / 1170	2359 / 1070	2359 / 1070
- rear axle	2953 / 1340	2910 / 1320	2910 / 1320
- total	5421 / 2460	5170 / 2350	5170 / 2350
Maximum combined load (permitted maximum load + towable weight trailer with brakes) (***)	-	8595 / 3900	10138 / 4600
Towable loads			
- braked trailer	-	3527 / 1600	3527 / 1600 5070 / 2300 (***)
- trailer without brakes	-	1653 / 750	1653 / 750
Maximum load on roof	-	165 / 75	165 / 75

Weights [lb / kg]	2.9 V6	2.0 T4 MAir	
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	-	141 / 64	141 / 64 209 / 95 (***)

(*) If special equipment is fitted (trailer towing device, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

(****) If the optional "tow hook" was factory-installed. For the maximum towable load, always refer to the Registration Document.



ABC

Weights [kg]	2.2 JTD	
	160 HP / 190 HP RWD	190 HP / 210 HP AWD
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	3660 / 1660	3839 / 1745
Payload including the driver (*)	1474 / 670	1463 / 665
Maximum permitted loads (**)		
- front axle	2288 / 1040	2398 / 1090
- rear axle	2888 / 1310	2948 / 1340
- total	5126 / 2330	5302 / 2410
Maximum combined load (permitted maximum load + towable weight trailer with brakes) (***)	8646 / 3930	10362 / 4710
Towable loads		
- braked trailer	3527 / 1600	5070 / 2300
- trailer without brakes	1653 / 750	1653 / 750
Maximum load on roof	165 / 75	165 / 75
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	141 / 64	209 / 95

(*) If special equipment is fitted (trailer towing device, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload in relation to the maximum permissible loads.

(**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

REFUELLING

	2.9 V6	2.0 T4 MAir	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank [UK gal / litres]	14 / 64	14 / 64	Unleaded petrol (EN228 specifications)
including a reserve of [UK gal / litres]	2.1 / 9.6	2.11 / 9.6	
Main cooling system [UK gal / litres]	2.46 / 11.2	1.93 (8.8) (***) / 2.02 (9.25) (***) (***)	50% mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU UP (*****)
Secondary cooling system [UK gal / litres]	1.25 / 5.75	0.95 (4.3) / 1.15 (5.25) (**)	
Engine oil filter [UK gal / litres]	-	0.13 / 0.6	SELENIA QUADRIFOGLIO (2.9 V6 engine) / SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (2.0 T4 MAir engine)
Engine oil sump [UK gal / litres]	-	1.01 / 4.6	
Engine sump and filter [UK gal / litres]	1.42 / 6.5	-	
Hydraulic brake circuit [UK gal / litres]	0.2 / 0.9	0.2 / 0.9	
Windscreen washer tank [UK gal / litres]	0.92 / 4.2	0.9 / 4.1	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35
Automatic transmission AWD [UK gal / litres]	2.01 / 9.11	2.05 / 9.3	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS 8
Automatic transmission RWD [UK gal / litres]	-	2.07 / 9.4	
ZF S6-53 manual transmission [UK gal / litres]	0.4 / 1.8	-	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARSYNTH (2.9 V6 RWD engine)



ABC

	2.9 V6	2.0 T4 MAir	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Differentials and reduction gears RDU 230-TV [UK gal / litres]	Main body: 0.18 / 0.8 Left TV: 0.14 / 0.68 Right TV: 0.13 / 0.61	-	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AXLE- DRIVE (2.9 V6 RWD engine)
RDU 230-LSD differential [UK gal / litres]	-	0.2 / 0.9	
RDU 210-eLSD differential (where available) [UK gal / litres]	-	0.24 / 1.1	TUTELA TRANSMISSION LS AXLE FLUID (2.0 T4 MAir engine)
AWD System FAD transfer case [UK gal / litres]	0.09 / 0.45	0.11 / 0.5	
AWD System TRANSFER CASE [UK gal / litres]	0.15 / 0.7	0.15 / 0.7	TUTELA TRANSMISSION TRANSFER CASE (2.0 T4 MAir engine)

(*) 200 HP Versions and 280 HP Versions (without factory-installed "tow hook" optional)

(**) 280 HP versions

(***) If the optional "tow hook" was factory-installed.

(****) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLO UP and 40% demineralised water.



98) 99)

	2.2 JTD	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank [UK gal / litres]	12.7 (58) / 14 (64) (*)	Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 and EN16734 specifications)
including a reserve of [UK gal / litres]	1.98 (9.0) / 2.2 (10) (**)	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) capacity approximately [UK gal (litres)]	3.5 / 16.1	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications)
Main cooling system [UK gal / litres]	1.71 (7.8) / 1.75 (8.0) (***)	50% mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU UP (*)
Secondary cooling system [UK gal / litres]	1.03 / 4.7 (****)	
Engine oil filter [UK gal / litres]	0.11 / 0.5	Versions with AdBlue®: SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-20
Engine oil sump [UK gal / litres]	0.85 / 3.9	Versions without AdBlue®: SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-20 (150 HP/180 HP engines) / SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-30 (210 HP engines)
Hydraulic brake circuit [UK gal / litres]	0.02 / 0.9	TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT
Windscreen washer tank [UK gal / litres]	0.92 / 4.2	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35
Automatic transmission [UK gal / litres]	2.0 / 9.1	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8
RDU 230-LSD differential [UK gal / litres]	0.02 / 0.9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION LS AXLE FLUID
RDU 210/215-LSD differential [UK gal / litres]	0.24 / 1.1	
AWD System FAD transfer case [UK gal / litres]	0.11 / 0.5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION HYPOIDE GEAR OIL



ABC

	2.2 JTD	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
AWD System TRANSFER CASE [UK gal / litres]	0.15 / 0.7	TUTELA TRANSMISSION TRANSFER CASE

(*) For markets where provided.

(**) Versions with 64 litre fuel tank.

(***) 190 HP / 210 HP AWD versions

(****) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU UP and 40% demineralised water.



IMPORTANT

98) Only use AdBlue® (UREA) compliant with DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.

99) The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer will not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the car due to the use of AdBlue® (UREA) not in accordance with regulations.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your car is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Service Schedule. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS ENGINE LUBRICATION

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
2.9 V6	SAE 5W-40 ACEA C3	9.55535-GH2	SELENIA QUADRIFOGLIO Contractual Technical Reference N°F022.B18	According to Service Schedule
2.0 T4 MAir	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-GS1	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. Contractual Technical Reference N°F020.B12	According to Service Schedule
2.2 JTD	SAE 0W-20 ACEA C2	9.55535-DSX	SELENIAW.R.FORWARD 0W-20 Contractual Technical Reference N°F013.K15	According to Service Schedule
2.2 JTD 210 HP (*)	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-DS1	SELENIAW.R.FORWARD 0W-30 Contractual Technical Reference N°842.F13	According to Service Schedule

(*) Versions without AdBlue® (UREA).

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



ABC

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	ATF Synthetic lubricant	9.55550-AV5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS 8 Contractual Technical Reference N°F139.I11	Automatic transmission
	SAE 75W-85 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION LS AXLE FLUID Contractual Technical Reference N°F059.N15	Differential RDU 230-LSD and RDU 210/215-LSD
	SAE 75W-85 API GL-5 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AXLE-DRIVE Contractual Technical Reference N°F058.N15	Differentials and reduction gears RDU 230-TV (2.9 V6 engine)
	SAE 75W-80 APL GL-5 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA10	TUTELA TRANSMISSION HYPOIDE GEAR OIL Contractual Technical Reference n° F060.N15	AWD System FAD Transfer case
	SAE 75W synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA11	TUTELA TRANSMISSION TRANSFER CASE Contractual Technical Reference N°F061.N15	AWD System TRANSFER CASE
	NLGI 0-1 grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA STAR 700 Contractual Technical Reference N°F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	NLGI 1-2 molybdenum disulphide grease for high temperatures	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA ALL STAR Contractual Technical Reference N°F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
Brake fluid	DOT4	9.55597	TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT Contractual Technical Reference N°F001.N15	Hydraulic brakes and clutch controls
Protective agent for radiators	Protective with antifreeze, ethylene glycol based organic formula, free from amine and 2-EH (2-ethyl hexanoic acid), containing corrosion inhibitors and anti-foam additives. CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306	9.55523 or MS.90032	PARAFLU UP Contractual Technical Reference N°F101.M01	Use rate 50% Not mixable with different formulation products (*)
Windscreen washer fluid	CUNA NC 956-11	9.55522	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue® solution	DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1	AdBlue®	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on versions equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (2.2 JTD engine)
Diesel fuel additive	Antifreeze additive for diesel fuel, with protective action for diesel engines	-	PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART Contractual Technical Reference N°F601.C06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)



ABC

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Automatic climate control system (HVAC)	R1234yf or R134a (depending on market)	-	-	-

(*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% PARAFLU UP and 40% demineralised water is recommended.
 AdBlue® is a registered trademark of Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA)



IMPORTANT

100) *The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.*

PERFORMANCE

Top performance after the initial period of vehicle usage.

Versions	Maximum speed (mph / km/h)	Acceleration from 0-60 mph / (0-100 km/h) (sec.)
2.9 V6	175 / 283	3.8
2.0 T4 MAir 200 HP AWD	134 / 215	7.2
2.0 T4 MAir 280 HP AWD	143 / 230	5.7
2.2 JTD 150 HP RWD (*)	123 / 198	8.8
2.2 JTD 160 HP RWD	123 / 198	8.8
2.2 JTD 180 HP RWD (*)	130 / 210	7.6
2.2 JTD 190 HP RWD	130 / 210	7.6
2.2 JTD 180 HP AWD (*)	130 / 210	7.6
2.2 JTD 190 HP AWD	130 / 210	7.6
2.2 JTD 210 HP AWD	134 / 215	6.6

(*) For versions/markets where provided



ABC

FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO₂ EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured.

The fuel consumption will get more regular only after having driven the first 1860 miles (300 km).

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(where provided)

For years, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. has pursued a global commitment to protect and respect the environment by continually improving its production processes and developing increasingly "eco-compatible" products. To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. is offering its customers the chance to hand over their car at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your car over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another car or an Alfa Romeo S.p.A.-authorised collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an Alfa Romeo S.p.A. dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the Alfa Romeo S.p.A. website.



ABC

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS
ELECTRONIC KEY (versions with Keyless Start system)

Continental
Continental Automotive Group | Continental AG | 30000 Regensburg | Germany

Thomas Hebelberger
 I B&S RD CPWF WM Homologation
 Phone: +49 941 790 3154
 Fax: +49 941 790 99 3154
 Thomas.Hebelberger@continental-corporation.com

Date: 10.05.2017
 Issued Product Code: 041 (optional)
 041 (optional)

EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive Group
 Address: Blumenstraße 12, D-93065 Regensburg, Germany

Product Type Designation: ALFAROM
 Intended Use: Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a):
 Applied standards: EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013
 Applied standard: IEC607 (EN 301 410-3 V2.1.1)

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
 (If) Int. use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):
 Applied standards: EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:


Continental Automotive Group
 Regensburg, 10.05.2017

Andreas Wolf
 Andreas Wolf
 Executive Vice President
 Body & Security

Andreas Müller
 Andreas Müller
 Director Research & Development
 Body & Security

Continental Automotive Group | Blumenstraße 12 | 93065 Regensburg | Germany
 Telephone: +49 941 790 3154 | Fax: +49 941 790 99 3154
 E-Mail: Thomas.Hebelberger@continental-corporation.com

320

1019650020EM

Country	
Austria	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Belgium	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10mmax] Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10mmax] Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Bulgaria	<p>Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [Fobik] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Честотна лента: [125kHz] Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Cyprus	<p>Με τηνπαρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί τηνοδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Croatia	<p>Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [Fobik] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz] Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Denmark	<p>Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [Fobik] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensbånd:[125kHz] Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>



ABC

Country	
Estonia	Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [Fobik] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Sagedusriba:[125kHz] Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Finland	Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [Fobik] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. Taajuusalue:[125kHz] Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
France	Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Germany	Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Greece	Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
England	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Ireland	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]

Country	
Italy	<p>Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [Fobik] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Banda di frequenza:[125kHz] Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Latvia	<p>Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [Fobik] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: Frekvenču josla:[125kHz] Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Lithuania	<p>Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [Fobik] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: Dažnių juosta:[125kHz] Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Luxembourg	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Malta	<p>B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [Fobik] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz] Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Netherlands	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Poland	<p>Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [Fobik] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pasmo częstotliwości:[125kHz] Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>



Country	
Portugal	<p>O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [Fobik] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: Faixa de frequência: [125kHz] Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Czech Republic	<p>Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [Fobik] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Kmitočtové pásmo: [125kHz] Maximální vysílací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Slovak Republic	<p>Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [Fobik] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Frekvenčné pásmo: [125kHz] Maximálny vysielač výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Romania	<p>Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [Fobik] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Bandă de frecvențe: [125kHz] Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Slovenia	<p>Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [Fobik] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Frekvenčni pas: [125kHz] Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Spain	<p>Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [Fobik] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. Banda de frecuencias: [125kHz] Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Sweden	<p>Härmed försäkras Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [Fobik] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensband: [125kHz] Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>

Country



Hungary


Continental igazolja, hogy a [Fobik] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz]
Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max]



ABC

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR SPECIFIC MARKETS

Country	FOBIK system type approval code
Ghana	NCA APPROVED: 3R8-8M-7DF-28D
Malaysia	
Israel	<p>ALFA434</p> <p>שם הדגם שם היצרן והמדינה</p> <p>Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 93055 Regensburg Germany</p>
South Korea	<p>MSIP-CRM-TAL-ALFA434</p>  <p>Continental Automotive GmbH FOBIK ALFA434</p> <p><small>이 기기는 가맹국(들)의 안전규격에 적합하며, 모든 가맹에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서 사용될 수 있습니다.</small></p>
Morocco	<p>AGREE PAR L'ANRTMAROC Numéro d'agrément: MR11026 ANRT2015 Date d'agrément: 03/11/2015</p>

Country	FOBIK system type approval code
Mexico	<p>RLVCOAL15-2276 Continental AG Siemensstrasse 12 93055 Regensburg</p>
Singapore	<p>ALFA434 Complies with IMDA Standards DB01752 Registration Number: N1467-16</p>
South Africa	<p>Continental M3N-82135300 TA-2015/1882</p> 
United Arab Emirates	<p>ALFA 434 Certificate No: TA 27092016-27092018-17638 Product Model: M3N-82135300</p>





Ente Nacional de Comunicaciones
Ministerio de Comunicaciones
Presidencia de la Nación

CERTIFICADO DE INSCRIPCIÓN DE MATERIALES

Resolución SC 729/80 - Resolución SC 784/87

Titular: AUKALLOKA, LIDIA ELENA

CUIT/CUIL: 27-13501655-7

Expediente: EXPENACOM 3527/2017

Tipo de Equipo: TRANSECTOR PORTATIL

Número de Inscripción: H-17549

Marca: CONTINENTAL

Modelo: A2C53122877

Disposición: DI-2017-16-APN-DNAYRT#ENACOM

Vigencia Desde: 21/03/2017

Hasta: 21/03/2020

Notas:

- 1) Cada unidad deberá identificarse conforme a las pautas mínimas obligatorias para el mercado de equipos, establecidas en la reglamentación específica vigente.
- 2) El presente certificado no es transferible.

晶復科技股份有限公司 低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

- 一、申請者：Continental Automotive GmbH
(Siemenstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany)
- 二、製造廠商：Continental Automotive GmbH
- 三、器材名稱：Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems
- 四、廠牌型號：Continental / ALFA434
- 五、發射功率(電場強度)：433.92 MHz ; 67.23 dBuV/m (每值電場強度)
- 六、工作頻率：433.92 MHz
- 七、審驗日期：105 年 05 月 31 日
- 八、審驗合格標籤式樣：



CCCAK16LP1030T2

說明：

- 請依上列標籤式樣自製標籤，標貼或印錄於器材本體明顯處，始得販賣或公開陳列。
- 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，其廠牌、型號、設計、射頻性能如有變更，應重新申請型式認證。
- 違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定，擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電功率者，除依電信法規處罰外，驗證機關(構)並得停止其型式認證證明或型式認證標籤。
- 送審廠商應保留送審樣品供日後核對。
- 本型式認證證明及其合格標籤使用有權專屬取得本證明者。依電信管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定，持有人得經由網際網路申請同意他人於同廠牌同型號之電信管制射頻器材使用型式認證標籤，並於次日起30天內，應檢具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標籤或符合性聲明標籤同意使用備查表」送本會備查。

備註：

- 本器材符合低功率射頻電機技術規範(適用 2.8、3.4.2 章節)之規定。
- 本器材使用 Magnetic Loop Antenna。
- 驗證機構係經國家通訊傳播委員會委託，核發本型式認證證明。
- 本公司僅對無線射頻特性(技術規格)辦理型式認證，其它仍須依本國相關法規辦理。



Interior

Continental Automotive AG (BMW) | Straubenzellstr. 12 | 93254 Regensburg | Germany

Date 18.05.2017	Your request/label	Our approval	Your reference
--------------------	--------------------	--------------	----------------

EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer:
Continental Automotive GmbH
Sigmundstrasse 12
D-93254 Regensburg
Germany

Product type designation: MBN-02133300
Intended user: Radio frequency transmitter-receiver (and in vehicle body/wireless) systems

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose:
Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(g):
Applied standard:
EN 60950-1:2008 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011 + A2:2013

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):
Applied standard:
DRAFT EN 301 488-3 V2.1.1

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):
Applied standard(s):
EN 300 330; V2.1.1


 Andreas Wolf
 President
 Body & Security


 Robert Müller
 Product Research & Development
 Body & Security

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:
Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 18.05.2017

1/1

Continental Automotive Group (BMW) | Straubenzellstr. 12 | 93254 Regensburg | D-93254 Regensburg | Germany
 This document is the property of Continental Automotive Group. It is not to be distributed outside the company.
 If you have any questions, please contact your local Continental representative.
 Copyright © Continental Automotive Group | 2017 | 2017051800000000 | Date: 2017-05-18 09:04:13:19



		<p>interior</p>
<p>Continental Automotive Group Industriestraße 13 92033 Regensburg Germany</p>		<p>Sven Kubel IBS RD CERF VM Phone +49 (0) 1700 90232 Fax +49 (0) 1700 90232 Sven.Kubel@continental.com</p>
Date	Your assignment	Our mission
14.09.2015		
Declaration of Conformity		
<p>We, the undersigned, declare that</p>		
<p>the model BMW i2135300 was modified to model Alfa Romeo 159.</p>		
<p>These modifications were necessary to adapt the model to another car line system.</p>		
Modifications:		
<p>Other digital input/output circuitry, using a Start Switch Button instead of a Keyless Ignition Node module, using a low radio frequency antenna coil instead of using a Keyless Ignition Node module with antenna coil, under using the same amount of low radio frequency antennas for the other passive entry and start functions</p>		
<p>The communication protocol was not modified.</p>		
<p>The modifications do not influence the radio frequency characteristics of the product</p>		
<p>Continental Automotive GmbH Regensburg, 14.09.2015</p>		
 Andreas Wolf Executive Vice President Body & Security	 Norbert Müller Director R/D Body & Security	1/1
<p>Continental Automotive Group Industriestraße 13 92033 Regensburg P.O. Box 13 DE 92033 Regensburg www.continental-automotive.com Continental Automotive Group is a registered trademark of Continental Automotive Group, an equal opportunity employer. 1019650019EM Chairman of the Supervisory Board: Stephan Mueller Chairman of the Board of Management: Volkmar Denz Member of the Board of Management: Frank Hees, Frank Priebe, Gert Holfert, Frank Hofmann, Frank Hofmann, Frank Hofmann</p>		

Country	
Austria	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Belgium	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10mmax] Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10mmax] Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Bulgaria	<p>Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [Fobik] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Честотна лента: [125kHz] Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Cyprus	<p>Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Ζώνη συχνότητων:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Croatia	<p>Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [Fobik] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz] Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>



Country	
Denmark	Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [Fobik] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensbånd:[125kHz] Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Estonia	Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [Fobik] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Sagedusriba:[125kHz] Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Finland	Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [Fobik] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. Taajuusalue:[125kHz] Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
France	Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [Fobik] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Germany	Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Greece	Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [Fobik] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/EE. Ζώνη συχνότητας:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
England	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]

Country	
Ireland	<p>Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Fobik] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Italy	<p>Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [Fobik] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Banda di frequenza:[125kHz] Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Latvia	<p>Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [Fobik] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: Frekvenču josla:[125kHz] Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Lithuania	<p>Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [Fobik] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: Dažnių juosta:[125kHz] Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Luxembourg	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [Fobik] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Malta	<p>B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [Fobik] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz] Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Netherlands	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [Fobik] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>





Country	
Poland	Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [Fobik] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pasma częstotliwości:[125kHz] Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Portugal	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [Fobik] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.Otexto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: Faixa de frequência:[125kHz] Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Czech Republic	Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [Fobik] je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU. Kmitočtové pásmo:[125kHz] Maximální vysílací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Slovak Republic	Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [Fobik] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Frekvenčné pásmo:[125kHz] Maximálny vysielač výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Romania	Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [Fobik] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Bandă de frecvențe:[125kHz] Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Slovenia	Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [Fobik] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Frekvenčni pas:[125kHz] Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10mmax]
Spain	Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [Fobik] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. Banda de frecuencias:[125kHz] Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]


Country	
Sweden	<p>Härmed försäkrar Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [Fobik] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensband:[125kHz] Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Hungary	<p>Continental igazolja, hogy a [Fobik] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz] Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>



ABC


OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR SPECIFIC MARKETS

Country	RFHM system type approval code
Brazil	 <p> <i>"Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário."</i> </p>
Ghana	NCA APPROVED: 3R8-8M-7DF-301 NCA/TA/10/2010
Malaysia	

Country	RFHM system type approval code
Israel	<p>ALFARFHM1</p> <p>שם הדגם שם היצרן ומותגו</p> <p>Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 93055 Regensburg Germany</p>
South Korea	<p>MSIP-RRM-TAL-S180222030</p>  <p>Continental Automotive GmbH RFHM S180222030</p> <p><small>이 기기는 차량용(자동차용) 전자파차폐기기로써 모든 차량에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서 사용할 수 있습니다.</small></p>
Morocco	<p>AGREE PAR L'ANRTMAROC Transmitter</p> <p>Numéro d'agrément: MR 11317 ANRT2015 Date d'agrément: 21/01/2016</p> <p>Receiver: Numéro d'agrément: MR 5833 ANRT2010 Date d'agrément: 08/10/2010</p>
Mexico	<p>RLVCOA213-0334</p> <p>Continental AG Siemensstrasse 12 93055 Regensburg</p>



ABC

Country	RFHM system type approval code
Singapore	M3N-82135300 Complies with IMDA Standards DB01752 Registration Number: N3843-14
South Africa	Continental Automotive GmbH M3N-82135300 
United Arab Emirates	Certificate No: TA 20042015-20042016-6958 Product Model_ M3N-82135300

程智科技股份有限公司 低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

- (1)申請者：Continental Automotive GmbH
(Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg)
- (2)製造廠商：Continental Automotive GmbH
- (3)器材名稱：RFHM
- (4)廠牌型號：Continental / AlfaRFHM2
- (5)發射功率(電場強度)：78.14 dBuV/m
- (6)工作頻率：125 kHz 【ICH / ASK】
433.92 MHz 【ICH / FSK；此為接收使用】
- (7)發證日期：106 年 03 月 09 日
- (8)審驗合格標籤式樣：

◎◎ CCAE17LP0330T6



說明：

- 請在上列標籤式樣自製標籤，標貼或印鑄於器材本體明顯處，如字版或公印鋼印。
- 標型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，其型號、設計、射頻性能如有變更，應重新申請型式認證。
- 違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定，擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電力者，除依電管法規受處罰外，檢證機關(構)並得禁止其型式認證證明或型式認證標籤。
- 違章廠商應保留送審樣品供日後核對。
- 本型式認證證明及其合格標籤僅供廠商專用，應為執得本證明者，在電管管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定，請有人質疑由相關網絡申請簡章他人於印證證明型號之電信管制射頻器材使用型式認證標籤，並於次日起30天內，應備具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標籤或符合型號證明標籤同意使用簡章表」送本會備查。

備註：

- 本器材符合低功率射頻電機技術規範(第2.6節)之規定。
- 本廠應備備證書號碼：NCC-RCD-01係經由本廠領取傳播委員會委託，持本標型式認證證明。
- 本器材申請型式認證時搭配之低功率射頻電機：器材名稱：Radio frequency transmitter used in vehicle locking/unlocking systems 廠牌：Continental 型號：ALFA34 型式認可號碼：CCAK16LP030T2
- 本器材使用下列天線。

Antenna Brand	Antenna Model No.	Antenna Type	Antenna Gain
Continental	AX90502300	Coils Antenna	0 dBi
Continental	AX90501700	Coils Antenna	0 dBi
Continental	S18022090RFHM33M92	Printed Antenna	0 dBi

~ 以下空白 ~

CCSRF
程智科技股份有限公司
Continental Certification Review Inc.



327

ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ

1. Радіобіологічне НЕС.
2. ТОВ «Інформатик-Україна» (офіс 314, вул. Крива 136, м. Мелітополь, Закарпатська обл., 72310, Україна, код ЄДРПОУ 37403168)
(виправлення від офісу сертифікації або від імпортера/виробника/виробничої організації)
3. На основі технічної відповідності вказані під об'єкти відповідальності виробника
4. Об'єкт декларації:
Назва об'єкта: Мобільне управління (RFIM / Vehicle Immobilizer);
Модель: ALFAH1M1;
Виробничий марк: «Continental»;
Виробник: «Continental Automotive GmbH» (Siemensstrasse 12, D-91055 Regensburg, Germany) / «Continental Automotive GmbH» (Siemensstrasse 12, D-91055 Regensburg, Німеччина);
Імпортер/виробник/виробничої організації: «Автоматив Експерт Берлін» (адрес: Берлінська вулиця 1713, 744 01) Фінансінг род Вайсбах Спрінг, Республіка «Континентал» Аутомобіл Чез Республіка Європа (адреса: 1713, 744 01) Франкфурт под Райхсверг, Чеська Республіка);
Назва партії або серійний номер: *продукція виготовляється серійно.*
(Ідентифікація радіобіологічного коду для ліцензії виробника або процесу виготовлення, може включати мобільне число зображення з'ясувати номер для ідентифікації записового радіобіологічного)
5. Об'єкт декларації відповідає вимогам «Технічного регламенту радіобіологічного, виготовленого виконавчим Кабінетом Міністрів України від 24.05.2017р. № 385»
(виправлення від офісу сертифікації або від імпортера/виробника/виробничої організації)
в частині: в частині відповідності стандартів, що були затверджені, та інші стандарти і технічні специфікації в частині відповідності стандартів.
6. ДСТУ EN 60950-1:2015 (EN 60950-1:2006 A1:2009 A1:2010 A12:2011 AC:2011 A2:2013, IDT);
з електричної сумішності (пункт 6 технічного регламенту);
ДСТУ EN 301 489-1:2014 (EN 301 489-1 V1 9.2, IDT);
ДСТУ EN 301 489-3:2009 (ETSI EN 301 489-3:2002, IDT);
применение экранирования радиочастотного излучения (пункт 7 технического регламента);
ДСТУ EN 300 330 V2, V1, V1 (2012, IDT);
(з технічного регламенту відповідності частоти, якщо це дано виробником)
та відповідності органу з відповідності ДОВ «Орган сертифікації Центр сертифікації матеріалів та виробів» (№ UA.TR.02)
(з технічного регламенту відповідності частоти, якщо це дано виробником)
(пункт 6 технічного регламенту)
7. Прокерований орган з відповідності ДОВ «Орган сертифікації Центр сертифікації матеріалів та виробів» (№ UA.TR.02)
- Висновок роботи з оцінки відповідності за проведеною експертизою типу (Модуль В)
(якщо виконаний пункт 6.6)
та видає сертифікат експертизи типу № UA.032.CT.0286-18 від 20 грудня 2018 р.
(якщо виконаний пункт 6.6)
8. Додаткова інформація: Прогнози керує не вилучення
- Підписано від імені та за довірою юридичною № 20180303 від 03.03.2018 р. «Continental Automotive GmbH» (Siemensstrasse 12, D-91055 Regensburg, Germany) / «Континентал Аутомобіл ГмБХ» (Сіменсштрассе 12, D-91055 Регенсбург, Німеччина) уповноваженим представником в Україні ТОВ «Інформатик-Україна».
- м. Мелітополь, Україна
(Місце від дати підпису)



Директор
ТОВ «Інформатик-Україна»
М.П.

О. В. Шенерін
(підписати від імені України)



1019650026EM

Country	
Austria	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Belgium	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [TPMS System] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max] Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [TPMS System] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max] Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Bulgaria	<p>Снастоящото Continental декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [TPMS System] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Честотна лента: [125kHz] Максимална мощност на предаване: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Cyprus	<p>Με τηνπαρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [TPMS System] πληροί τηνοδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Ζώνη συχνοτήτων:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Croatia	<p>Continental ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [TPMS System] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Frekvencijski pojas:[125kHz] Maksimalna snaga odašiljanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>

Country	
Denmark	<p>Hermed erklærer Continental, at radioudstyrstypen [TPMS System] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensbånd:[125kHz] Maksimal sendeeffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Estonia	<p>Käesolevaga deklareerib Continental, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [TPMS System] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Sagedusriba:[125kHz] Maksimaalne ülekandevõimsus: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Finland	<p>Continental vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [TPMS System] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. Taajuusalue:[125kHz] Maksimaalinen lähetysteho: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
France	<p>Le soussigné, Continental, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [TPMS System] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Bande de fréquences:[125kHz] Puissance d'émission maximale: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Germany	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Greece	<p>Με την παρούσα ο/η Continental, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [TPMS System] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Ζώνη συχνότητας:[125kHz] Μέγιστη ισχύς εκπομπής: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
England	<p>Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [TPMS System] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>






Country	
Ireland	<p>Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [TPMS System] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Frequency band:[125kHz] Maximum transmitter power: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Italy	<p>Il fabbricante, Continental, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [TPMS System] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Banda di frequenza:[125kHz] Potenza di trasmissione massima: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Latvia	<p>Ar šo Continental deklarē, ka radioiekārta [TPMS System] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: Frekvenču josla:[125kHz] Maksimālā raidīšanas jauda: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Lithuania	<p>Aš, Continental, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [TPMS System] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: Dažnių juosta:[125kHz] Maksimali siųstuvo galia: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Luxembourg	<p>Hiermit erklärt Continental, dass der Funkanlagentyp [TPMS System] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Frequenzband:[125kHz] Maximale Sendeleistung: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Malta	<p>B'dan, Continental, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [TPMS System] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Medda ta' frekwenza: [125kHz] Energija Massima tat-Trasmissjoni: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Netherlands	<p>Hierbij verklaar ik, Continental, dat het type radioapparatuur [TPMS System] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Frequentieband:[125kHz] Maximaal zendvermogen: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>

Country	
Poland	<p>Continental niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [TPMS System] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pasma częstotliwości:[125kHz] Maksymalna moc nadawania: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Portugal	<p>O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Continental declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [TPMS System] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.Otexto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: Faixa de frequência:[125kHz] Potência máxima de transmissão: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Czech Republic	<p>Tímto Continental prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [TPMS System] je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU. Kmitočtové pásmo:[125kHz] Maximální vysílací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Slovak Republic	<p>Continental týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [TPMS System] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Frekvenčné pásmo:[125kHz] Maximálny vysielací výkon: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Romania	<p>Prin prezenta, Continental declară că tipul de echipamente radio [TPMS System] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Bandă de frecvențe:[125kHz] Putere maximă de emisie: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Slovenia	<p>Continental potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [TPMS System] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Frekvenčni pas:[125kHz] Maksimalna moč oddajanja: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>
Spain	<p>Por la presente, Continental declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [TPMS System] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. Banda de frecuencias:[125kHz] Máxima potencia de transmisión: [66dBuA/m@10m max]</p>






Country	
Sweden	Härmed försäkrar Continental att denna typ av radioutrustning [TPMS System] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Frekvensband:[125kHz] Maximal sändningseffekt: [66dBuA/m@10m max]
Hungary	Continental igazolja, hogy a [TPMS System] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Frekvencia-szalag:[125kHz] Maximális jeladási teljesítmény: [66dBuA/m@10m max]

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR SPECIFIC MARKETS

Country	TPMS system type approval code
Israel	<p>A2C97146500 Continental Siemensstrasse 12 93051 Regensburg Germany</p>
South Korea	
Mexico	<p>RLVCOT15-0793 Continental AG Siemensstrasse 12 93055 Regensburg</p>
Australia	
Malaysia	 <p>RAQP/45A/0615/S(15-1836)</p>
Morocco	<p>AGREE PAR L'ANRTMAROC Numéro d'agrément: MR 10314 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrément: 20/04/2015</p>



ABC


Country	TPMS system type approval code
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards DB01752 Registration Number: N1853-15 TIS-01
South Africa	Continental Automotive GmbH 
Brazil	 01624-15-02149  (01) 07894476065624
United Arab Emirates	TRA Registered No: ER38595/15

"Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário."


 AGENCIA FEDERAL DE TECNOLOGÍAS DE LA INFORMACIÓN Y LAS COMUNICACIONES	
<h2>CERTIFICADO DE INSCRIPCIÓN DE MATERIALES</h2> <p>Resolución SC 729/80 – Resolución SC 784/87</p>	
Titular: CONTINENTAL DO BRASIL PRODUTOS AUTOMOTIVOS LIMITADA	Expediente: EXPAFTIC 4158/2015
CUIT/CUIL: 30-71063444-7	Número de Inscripción: H-15305
Tipo de Equipo: TRANSEPTOR PORTATIL	
Marca: CONTINENTAL	
Modelo: TIS-01	
Disposición: 607 DINAPTIC 2015	Vigencia Desde: 01/12/2015 Hasta: 01/12/2018
<p>Notas: 1) Cada unidad deberá identificarse según la normativa vigente. 2) El presente certificado no es transferible.</p>	



OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS FOR THE SERBIAN MARKET



Agencija za akreditaciju za ispitivanje kvaliteta "KVALITET" NIŠ
Аквизиционо друштво за ispitivanje kvaliteta "KVALITET" Ниш
Joint-stock company for quality testing "KVALITET" Niš



POTVRDA O USAGLAŠENOSTI - R&TTE Broj: **P1618080900**
CONFIRMATION OF CONFORMITY - R&TTE No.

Podnositelj zahteva: RTTE CONSULTING DOO
Applicant: 11000 BEOGRAD-RAKOVICA
 KNEZA VISESLAVIA 0312.7

Vrsta opreme: SENZOR ZA KONTROLU PRITISKA U TOČKOVIMA
Equipment category:

Oprema tip/modela: TIS-01
Equipment type/model:

Rebna marka: CONTINENTAL
Equipment brand:

Proizvođač: Continental Automotive GmbH
Manufacturer: Germany

Vrednovana dokumentacija (Evaluirani dokumenti/lori):
Beležba/izveštaj: EN60730, 0020-1-0, 18.03.2015. /
Ispitni izveštaj: EN60730, 0020-1-0, 18.03.2015. /
Laboratory report: EN60730, 0020-1-0, 18.03.2015. /
Test report: EN60730, 0020-1-0, 18.03.2015. /

**Na osnovu prve navedene dokumentacije utvrdjeno je da je opisana oprema zadovoljava zahtev "Priloga 6" radu
 On the basis of the above mentioned documentation it is determined that above mentioned equipment fulfils the requirements of the "Annex 6
 of Radio Equipment and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (Official Gazette RS, 1/2012)"**

**Navedena oprema u specifikaciji, točnom modelu, komponentama, električnim karakteristikama opreme koji ulogu na usaglašenost
 sa navedenim Pravilnikom moguće su prijaviti "Kvalitet" u a.o. Niš**
**Any change occur in the specification, type/model, components of the design, electrical construction which may influence on conformity to the
 above mention Rulesbook, shall be forwarded to "Kvalitet"**

Prvo izdavanje potvrda za navedenu opremu: 16.04.2020. Broj potvrde: P1618048300

Mesto i datum izdavanja: Niš, 12.04.2018.
Place and date: Niš, 12.04.2018.

Veći deo: [Signature]
Valid until: 11.04.2021.

Generalni direktor: [Signature]
Vladimir Vukalinić, dipl.ing.

Ovaj dokument važi samo za proizvode koji su izvozeni sa proizvodima koji su bili predmet vnešenja.
 This document is valid only for products which are exported from the products which were the subject of importation.
 Bili: Svetlog Cara Konstantina 02-46, NIŠ, 18000, Srbija, Tel: (018) 660-706, 660-624, Fax: (018) 660-630, 660-068
 e-mail: office@kvalitet.co.rs, http://www.kvalitet.co.rs

330

1019650024EM



台灣德國萊因技術監護顧問股份有限公司
低功率射頻電機型式認證證明

一、申請者：Continental Automotive GmbH
(Vahrenwalder Strasse 9, 30165 Hannover, Germany)

二、製造商：Continental Automotive GmbH

三、器材名稱：Tire pressure monitoring system (433.92MHz)

四、廠牌：Continental

五、型號：TIS-01

六、發射功率/電場強度：86.94 dBuV/m

七、工作頻率：433.92MHz

八、審驗日期：104 年 05 月 06 日

九、審驗合格標籤式樣：



說明：

- 1、請依上列標籤式樣自製標籤，標註或印錄於器材本體明顯處，始得販賣並公開陳列。
- 2、經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，其型號、設計、射頻性能如有變更，應重新申請型式認證。
- 3、違反低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法之規定，擅自使用或變更無線電頻率、電功率者，依電信法規定處罰外，除沒收圖(樣)並得廢止其型式認證證明或審驗合格標籤。
- 4、送審廠商應保留送審樣品供日後抽對。
- 5、本型式認證證明及其合格標籤使用完畢應取得本證明者，依電信管制射頻器材審驗辦法第15條規定，持有人得經由國家通訊傳播委員會委託，將該本型式認證證明、合格標籤送經國家通訊傳播委員會委託，將該本型式認證證明、合格標籤，並於次日起30天內，送檢具「電信管制射頻器材審驗合格標籤或符合性審明標籤」使用備查表」送本會備查。

備註：

- 1、本器材符合低功率射頻電機技術規範(第3.4.2章節)之規定。
- 2、本廠經核准經國家通訊傳播委員會委託，將該本型式認證證明。
- 3、本器材之使用天線型號：Integral Antenna。



veoneer

EU Declaration of Conformity

EC Directive(s) 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer Veoneer US, Inc.
26360 American Drive
Southfield, Michigan, 48034
United States of America

Radio Equipment Type Designation: 77V12CRN

Description / Intended Use Automotive Radar Sensor Module / ground based vehicular radar utilized for object detection applications

Article 3.2: Applied Spectrum Standard(s) ETSI EN 301 091-1 v2.1.1 (2017-01)

Article 3.1(b): Applied EMC Standard(s) Draft ETSI EN 301 489-1: V2.2.0 (2017-03), Draft ETSI EN 301 489-51: V2.1.0 (2017-03)

Article 3.1(a): Applied Health and Safety Standard(s) EN 62311: 2008, EN 62368-1:2014 + AC:2015

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates 76 – 77 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted < 55 dBm peak eirp

Hereby, **Veoneer US, Inc.** declares that the object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation: **Directive 2014/53/EU**.

The notified body KI-Certification GmbH with number 2784 performed the evaluation of all essential requirements and issued the EU-type examination certificate: T.2019.04.0002

All devices carry the CE mark. The applied conformity assessment procedure is carried out according to Article 17(4) and Annex II of the Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU.

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.



Stefan Gipsner, Project Manager
Signed for and on behalf of Veoneer US, Inc.
Southfield, Michigan, United States of America / 3 June 2019

Veoneer US, Inc.
26360 American Drive
Southfield, Michigan 48034
USA

Phone: +1248-223-0600
Fax: +1248-223-8833
www.veoneer.com

1019650025EM



HOME LINK (where provided)

Country	
Bulgaria	<p>Снастоящото Gentex Corporation декларира, че HomeLink® Model SAHL5C е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС за радиосъоръженията. Пълният текст на Декларацията за съответствие на ЕС е достъпен на следния интернет адрес: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Честотни ленти, на които работи радиосъоръжението:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Адрес на притежателя на сертификата: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 САЩ</p>
Croatia	<p>Gentex Corporation ovime izjavljuje da je HomeLink® Model SAHL5C usklađen s Direktivom o radijskoj opremi 2014/53/EU. Cjelokupni tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na mrežnoj adresi: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvencijski pojasevi na kojima radi radijska oprema:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Adresa nositelja certifikata: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 SAD</p>



ABC

Country	
Denmark	<p>Hermed erklærer Gentex Corporation at HomeLink® Model SAHL5C er i overensstemmelse med Radioudstyrsdirektivet 2014/53/EU. Den fulde ordlyd af EU-overensstemmelseserklæringen er tilgængelig på følgende internetadresse: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvensbånd, hvor radioudstyret opererer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Certifikatindehavers adresse: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>
Estonia	<p>Gentex Corporation teatab, et HomeLink® mudel SAHL5C on vastavuses raadioseadmete direktiiviga 2014/53/EL. Eli ühilduvusdeklaratsiooni kogutekst on saadaval järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Sagedusribad, millel raadioseadmed toimivad:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Sertifikaadiomaniku aadress: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>

Country

Finland

Gentex Corporation ilmoittaa täten, että HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C on radiolaitteista annetun direktiivin, 2014/53/EU, mukainen. EU:n vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutus kokonaisuudessaan on saatavilla verkossa osoitteesta: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Taajuuskaistat, joilla radiolaitte toimii:

- ☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Sertifikaatin haltijan osoite:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
Yhdysvallat

France

Par les présentes, Gentex Corporation déclare que HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C est conforme à la Directive sur les équipements radioélectriques 2014/53/EU. Le texte complet de la Déclaration de conformité de l'UE est disponible à l'adresse: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Bandes de fréquence sur lesquelles l'équipement radio fonctionne:

- ☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Adresse du titulaire du certificat:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
États-Unis



ABC

Country	
Germany	<p>Hiermit erklärt die Gentex Corporation, dass HomeLink[®] Modell SAHL5C der Richtlinie für Funkanlagen 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung kann unter folgender Internetadresse eingesehen werden: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frequenzbereiche, in denen die Funkanlage arbeitet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Adresse des Zertifikatsinhabers: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>
Greece	<p>Δια της παρούσης, η εταιρεία Gentex Corporation δηλώνει ότι το προϊόν HomeLink[®] Μοντέλο SAHL5C συμμορφώνεται προς την Οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ σχετικά με τον ραδιοεξοπλισμό . Το πλήρες κείμενο της Δήλωσης Συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη διαδικτυακή διεύθυνση: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P. <input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Διεύθυνση Κατόχου Πιστοποιητικού: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 Η.Π.Α.</p>

Country

England

Hereby, Gentex Corporation declares that HomeLink® Model SAHL5C is in compliance with Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity is available at the following internet address: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Frequency Bands in which the radio equipment operates:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Certificate Holder's Address:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
USA

Island

Hér með lýsir, Gentex Corporation því yfir að HomeLink® Model SAHL5C uppfylli kröfur tilskipunar um fjarskiptabúnað 2014/53/ESB. Heildartexti ESB-samræmisýfirlýsingarinnar liggja frammi á eftirfarandi veffangi: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Tíðnisvið sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar á:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Heimilisfang handhafa vottorðs:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
BNA



ABC

Country	
Italy	<p>Con il presente, Gentex Corporation dichiara che l'HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C è conforme alla Direttiva sulle Apparecchiature Radio 2014/53/UE. Il testo integrale della Dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo internet: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Indirizzo del titolare del certificato: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>
Latvia	<p>Ar šo Gentex Corporation paziņo, ka HomeLink[®] modelis SAHL5C atbilst Radioiekārtu Direktīvas 2014/53/ES prasībām. Viss ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir atrodams šajā interneta adresē: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvenču joslas, kurās radioiekārtas darbojas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Sertifikāta īpašnieka adrese: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 ASV</p>

Country

Lithuania

„Gentex Corporation pareiškia, kad „HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C atitinka Radijo įrenginių direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Pilną ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstą galima rasti šiuo internetu adresu: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Dažnių juostos, kuriose veikia radijo įrenginys:

- ☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Pažymėjimo turėtojo adresas:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
JAV

Malta

Hawnhekk, Gentex Corporation tiddikjara li HomeLink[®] Mudell SAHL5C hu konformi mad-Direttiva dwar it-Tagħmir tar-Radju 2014/53/UE. Il-kitba sħiħa tad-Dikjarazzjoni tal-Konformità tal-UE hi disponibbli fl-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>
Il-Meded tal-Frekwenza li fihom jaħdem it-tagħmir tar-radju:

- ☐ 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- ☐ 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

L-Indirizz tad-Detentur tač-Ċertifikat:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
L-iStati Uniti tal-Amerika



ABC

Country	
Norway	<p>Herved erklærer Gentex Corporation at HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C er i samsvar med radioutstyrsdirektivet 2014/53/EU. Den fullstendige teksten i EUs samsvarserklæring er tilgjengelig på følgende internettsadresse: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvensbånd hvor radioutstyret opererer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Sertifikatinnhaverens adresse: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland, MI 49464 USA</p>
Netherlands	<p>Bij deze verklaart Gentex Corporation dat HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C beantwoordt aan de Richtlijn betreffende radio apparatuur 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de conformiteitsverklaring van de EU is beschikbaar op het volgende internetadres: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frequentiebanden waarop de radioapparatuur werkt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Adress van de certificaathouder: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland, MI 49464 VS</p>

Country

Poland

Niniejszym Gentex Corporation deklaruje, że urządzenie HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C jest zgodne z przepisami Dyrektywy Radiowej (RED) 2014/53/UE. Pełna treść Deklaracji Zgodności UE jest dostępna pod następującym adresem internetowym: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Pasma częstotliwości, w których pracuje urządzenie radiowe:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Adres posiadacza świadectwa:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
USA

Portugal

A Gentex Corporation declara pelo presente que o Modelo SAHL5C do HomeLink[®] está em conformidade com Diretiva Relativa aos Equipamentos de Rádio 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da Declaração de Conformidade da UE está disponível no seguinte endereço da Internet:

<http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Bandas de Frequências nas quais o equipamento de rádio funciona:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Endereço do Titular do Certificado:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
EUA



ABC

Country	
Czech Republic	<p>Společnost Gentex tímto prohlašuje, že HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C splňuje požadavky stanovené směrnicí o rádiových zařízeních 2014/53/EU. Úplný text Prohlášení o shodě Evropské unie je dostupný na internetové adrese: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Kmitočtová pásma, kterých radiové zařízení používá:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Adresa držitele osvědčení: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>
Slovak Republic	<p>Spoločnosť Gentex Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že výrobok HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C je v súlade so smernicou o rádiovom zariadení 2014/53/EÚ. Plné znenie Vyhlásenia o zhode pre EÚ je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvenčné pásma, v ktorých zariadenie funguje:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Adresa držiteľa osvedčenia: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>

Country

Slovenia

Družba Gentex Corporation izjavlja, da je HomeLink® Model SAHL5C skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU o radijski opremi. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Frekvenčni pasovi, v katerih radijska oprema deluje:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Naslov imetnika certifikata:

Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
ZDA

Spain

Por este medio, Gentex Corporation declara que HomeLink® Modelo SAHL5C cumple con la Directiva de equipos de radio 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la Declaración de conformidad de la UE está disponible en la siguiente dirección de Internet: <http://www.homelink.com/regulatory>

Bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo de radio:

- 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.
- 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.
- 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P.

Dirección del Titular del Certificado:








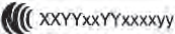


Gentex Corporation
600 North Centennial Street
Zeeland MI 49464
EE. UU.



ABC

Country	
Sweden	<p>Gentex Corporation förklarar härmed att HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C efterlever radioutrustningsdirektivet 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten för EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>Frekvensband inom vilka radioutrustningen fungerar:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Certifikatinnehavarens adress: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>
Hungary	<p>Ezennel a Gentex Corporation kijelenti, hogy a HomeLink[®] Model SAHL5C megfelel a rádióberendezésekre vonatkozó 2014/53/EU rendeletnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege megtalálható a következő címen: http://www.homelink.com/regulatory</p> <p>A frekvenciasávok, amelyekben a rádióberendezés üzemel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> 433.05MHz-434.79MHz <10mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.00MHz-868.60MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 868.70MHz-869.20MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.40MHz-869.65MHz <25mWE.R.P.<input type="checkbox"/> 869.70MHz-870.00MHz <25mWE.R.P. <p>Tanúsítvány tulajdonosának címe: Gentex Corporation 600 North Centennial Street Zeeland MI 49464 USA</p>

WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM - WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

 FIAT CHRYSLER AUTOMOBILES 	S/N : XXXXXXXXXXXXX 製造年月:YYYYMM / DDDYY 
P/N : XXXXXXXXXXXX Supplier Code : XXXXXXXX MODEL(型號) : WCXXXXXXXX 電壓/電流 DC 14 V ===2.8 A MADE IN CHINA 製造國:中國 LG Electronics	 XXX-XXXXXXXX   R-R-LGE-WC910-FC 기차재의 명칭 : 미약전계감도무선기기 상호명 : 엘지전자(주) 제조자 / 제조국가 : 엘지전자(주) / 중국
IC : 2703H-WC910FC FCC ID : XXXXXXXXXXXX CNC : C-XXXXX   產品名稱 : 無線充電座	Complies with IMDA Standards DAXXXXXX
 LG Electronics European Shared Service Center B.V. Krijgsman 1, 1186 DM Amstelveen, The Netherlands This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.	 TRA Registered No. :XXNNNNNN/NN Dealer No. :XXNNNNNN/NN

335

10196S0108EM



ABC

PETRONAS
SELENIA

It's in the heart of your engine.



Ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS**
SELENIA

*Your car has chosen **PETRONAS Selenia***

*The engine of your car was made with **PETRONAS Selenia**, the range of engine oils that satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Subject to specific tests and boasting outstanding technical characteristics, **PETRONAS Selenia** is a lubricant designed to equip your engine with **reliable, winning performance standards**"*

The quality of PETRONAS Selenia is divided into a range of technologically advanced products:

SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30/0W-20

Fully synthetic, latest generation lubricant specifically formulated for EURO 6 diesel engines. Its fully synthetic formula and 0W-30 viscosity grade guarantee excellent performance in terms of fuel economy for diesel engines equipped with high efficiency turbo-charger. PETRONAS Selenia Forward also features excellent resistance to oxidation, thus maintaining its technical characteristics and promoting maximum engine performance throughout the entire oil-change interval.

SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. 0W-30

Is the fully synthetic lubricant created for the most modern petrol engines. Its special viscosity grade and its specific formulation enhance the fuel economy features and, consequently the reduction of CO2 emissions. Especially created for TwinAir two-cylinder engines, it ensures maximum engine protection even under high mechanical stress due to mainly city use.

SELENIA MULTIPOWER C3

Is a high performance synthetic lubricant designed for petrol and diesel engines requiring products able to reduce ash deposits to the absolute minimum. It provides increased protection against wear and tear and has excellent fuel economy characteristics. It protects the particle filter (DPF) in diesel engines.

SELENIA SPORT POWER

Is a fully synthetic lubricant designed to enhance the sporting characteristics of direct injection petrol engines (GDI). It maximizes sporting performances while maintaining complete engine protection, even under the most severe conditions of use.

The PETRONAS Selenia range is completed with Selenia StAR Pure Energy, Selenia StAR, Selenia WR Pure Energy, Selenia Sport, and Selenia Racing.

For further information concerning PETRONAS Selenia products, consult the website: www.pli-petronas.com

CONTENTS

A BS (Anti-Lock Brakes System)	104	Bodywork (cleaning and maintenance)	269	Display	70
ABS (Active Blind Spot Assist) System	110	Bonnet	57	Door light	42
Active Cruise Control	164	Brakes	283	Doors	25
Active safety systems	104	brake fluid level	251	DPF (particulate filter)	66
AdBlue® (UREA) additive for diesel emissions	199	BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) system	108	Driving assistance systems	108
Additional heater	47	C arrying children safely	126	DTC (Drive Train Control) system	104
AFS function	38	Checking levels	251	Dusk sensor	38
Air conditioner parameters display	47	Child restraint systems	126	E lectric parking brake	149
Airbag		Child safety device	25	Electric seat heating	29
Front airbags	139	Child safety device	25	Electric steering wheel heating	35
Side bags	139	Cigarette lighter / ashtray	63	Electric sunroof	56
Airbag (SRS supplementary restraint system)	139	Climate control system	47	Electric windows	55
Alarm	24	CO2 emissions	304	Emergency refuelling	236
Alfa Active Suspension (AAS)	158	Courtesy lights		Emergency starting	233
Alfa DNA™ system	155	Luggage compartment courtesy lights	42	End of vehicle life	305
ATV (Alfa Active Torque Vectoring) system	104	Courtesy mirror light (bulb replacement)	213	Engine	277
Automatic dual-zone climate control system	47	Cruise Control	162	engine coolant level	251
Automatic main beam headlights	38	Cup / can holders	63	Engine Codes - bodywork versions	275
Automatic transmission	151	D AA (Driver Attention Assist) System	120	Engine compartment	251
Automatic transmission gear lever release	236	Dashboard and instrument panel	70	Engine compartment (washing)	269
B attery	251	Daytime running lights (D.R.L.)	38	Engine Immobilizer (system)	23
		Dimensions	290	Engine oil	
		Dipped beam headlights	38	consumption	251
		Dipped headlights (changing a bulb)	213	level check	251
		Direction indicators	38	Engine oil temperature gauge	70
		Direction indicators (changing a bulb)	213	Engine overheating	236
				Engine run-in	148
				Environmental protection systems	66
				EOBD system	101



ESC (Electronic Stability Control) system	104	GPF (particulate filter)	66	Light bulbs	
Exterior lights	38	H ands Free mode (tailgate)	58	Bulb types	213
F CW (Forward Collision Warning) System	112	HAS (Highway Assist) system	170	Light switch	38
Fire extinguisher	63	Hazard warning lights	210	Luggage compartment light (bulb replacement)	213
Fluids and lubricants	299	Emergency braking	210	Luggage compartment tailgate	58
Fog lights	38	HDC (Hill Descent Control) system	104	M ain beam headlights	38
Fog lights (bulb replacement)	213	Head restraints	34	Main beam headlights (changing a bulb)	213
Front ceiling light	42	Headlight alignment adjustment	38	O ccupant protection system	121
Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam halogen headlights (bulb replacement)	213	Headlight alignment corrector	38	Official type approvals	306
Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam Xenon gas discharge headlights (bulb replacement)	213	Headlights (cleaning)	269	P aintwork (cleaning and maintenance)	269
Front seats (electric adjustment)	29	HSA (Hill Start Assist) system	104	Park Sensors system	181
Front seats (manual adjustments)	29	I dentification data	274	Parking lights	38
Fuel consumption	304	Ignition device	22	Passenger compartment air diffusers	47
Fuel cut-off system	235	Interior Ambient Lighting	42	Passive Entry (system)	25
Fuel level gauge	70	Interior fittings	63	PBA (Panic Brake Assist) system	104
Fuel supply	281	Interior lights	42	Performance (top speed)	303
Fuseboxes	220	Interiors (cleaning)	271	Power Lock (device)	25
Fuses (replacement)	220	ISC (Intelligent Speed Control) System	180	Power Socket	63
G love compartment	63	ISOFIX child restraint system (installation)	126	Pre-tensioners	124
Glove compartment light	42	J ump starting	233	Load limiters	124
Glove compartment light (bulb replacement).	213	K eys		Prolonged car inactivity	268
		Electronic key	20	R ain sensor	45
		L ane Change	38	RCP (Rear Cross Path detection)	108
		Lane Departure Warning System	186	Rear Back-up Camera / Dynamic Gridlines	192
		Lane Keeping Assist System	189		
		Lifting the vehicle	266		

Rear ceiling light	42	SOS call and ASSIST call	210	Tyres (inflation pressure)	286
Rear central armrest	63	Speed Limiter	161	V ehicle identification number	274
Rear seats	29	Speedometer	70	W arning lights and messages	79
Rear window wiper/washer	45	SRS (supplementary restraint system)	139	Washer fluid for windscreen/headlights	251
Rear-view mirrors	36	Start&Stop Evo	159	WCPM wireless charger system	65
Recharging the battery	258	Starting the engine	146	Weights	292
Refuelling	295	Starting with flat key battery	22	Wheels (correct reading of the tyre)	286
Refuelling procedure	193	Steering	285	correct reading of the rim code	286
Refuelling the car	193	Steering lock	22	Wheels and tyres	266
Replacing a bulb	213	Steering wheel	35	When parked	149
Replacing an external bulb	213	Suggestions for driving	199	Window bag	139
Replacing an internal bulb	213	Sun visors	63	Windows (cleaning)	269
Rev counter	70	Suspension	284	Windscreen wiper	45
Rims and tyres	286	T C (Traction Control) system	104	replacing wiper blades	260
Rims and tyres provided	286	TFT display	73	Windscreen wiper/washer Smart washing function	45
Run Flat Tyres	233	The keys	20		
S afe Hold	149	Tire Repair Kit	230		
Saving fuel	199	TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) System	174		
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system	123	Topping up AdBlue® (UREA) diesel emissions additive	193		
Scheduled Servicing	240	Tow hook setup	203		
Scheduled servicing plan (2.2 JTD diesel engine versions)	240	Towing the broken-down car	237		
Scheduled servicing programme (2.9 V6 petrol engine versions)	240	Towing the car	238		
Seat belts	121	Towing trailers	202		
Seats	29	TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)	108		
Service schedule (2.0T4 MAir petrol engine versions)	240	Transmission	282		
Servicing procedures	260	Transporting animals	199		
Side bag	139	Transporting passengers	199		
Side lights	38	TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) System	178		
Snow chains	266				



INDEX OF MULTIMEDIA CONTENT



ABSA (Active Blind Spot Assist) System



DAA (Driver Attention Assist) System



HAS (Highway Assist) system



ISC (Intelligent Speed Control) System



LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system



TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) System



TJA (Traffic Jam Assist) System



SOS call and ASSIST call

ALFA ROMEO GENUINE SPARE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

PERFECT FOR YOUR VEHICLE, RIGHT DOWN TO THE SMALLEST DETAIL

The **Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories** follow the rigid component engineering and manufacturing specifications used in the assembly line to meet the technical specifications of your new Alfa Romeo and to enhance its style and performance. They undergo strict approval tests and **quality** controls to ensure they comply with **safety** and **environmental standards**.

All of the components on your new Alfa Romeo, from the smallest bulb to the most complex mechanical, electrical and electronic systems, are designed to work in harmony and guarantee you a comfortable and safe drive, in full respect for the environment. The Genuine Accessories fully enhance the style of your new vehicle.

Entrust **the experience and quality of Alfa Romeo Dealerships** to find the full range of Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories.

Find your nearest Dealership on www.alfaromeo.com





La meccanica delle emozioni